#### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

#### Form 10-K

(Mark One)

#### ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transaction period from \_\_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number: 001-36860

LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Nevada

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

**999 Skyway Road, Suite 150, San Carlos, California** (Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(650) 260-7120

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class

Common Stock, \$0.000041666 Par Value per Share

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes 🗆 No 🗵

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes 🗆 No 🗵

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  $\boxtimes$  No  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes 🗵 No 🗆

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, accelerated filer or non-accelerated filer (See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) (Check one).

Large accelerated filer  $\Box$ Non-accelerated filer  $\Box$  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Accelerated filer  $\boxtimes$ Smaller reporting company  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes 🗆 No 🗵

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates on June 30, 2016, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, was approximately \$398,810,000. Shares of common stock held by directors and executive officers and any ten percent or greater stockholders and their respective affiliates have been excluded from this calculation, because such stockholders may be deemed to be "affiliates" of the Registrant. This is not necessarily determinative of affiliate status of other purposes. As of March 2, 2017, there were 62,310,892 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding.

#### **Documents Incorporated By Reference**

Portions of registrant's proxy statement relating to registrant's 2017 annual meeting of stockholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A, not later than 120 days after the close of the registrant's fiscal year, are incorporated by reference in Part III of this annual report

**94070** (Zip Code)

75-3254381

(I.R.S. Employer

Identification No.)

Name Of Each Exchange <u>On Which Registered</u> The Nasdaq Global Market

on Form 10-K.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
PART I		
Item 1.	Business	1
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	17
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	36
Item 2.	Properties	36
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings.	37
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures.	37
PART II		
Item 5.	Market for Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.	38
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	39
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	40
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	44
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	45
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	45
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	45
Item 9B.	Other Information	45
PART III		
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	46
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	46
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	46
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.	46
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services.	46
PART IV		
Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statements Schedules.	47

#### Forward-Looking Statements and Market Data

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains forward-looking statements that are based on management's beliefs and assumptions and on information currently available to management. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this report are forward-looking statements. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by the following words: "may," "will," "could," "should," "expect," "intend," "plan," "anticipate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "project," "aim," "potential," "continue," "ongoing," "goal," or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words.

These statements involve risks, uncertainties and other factors that may cause actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from the information expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Although we believe that we have a reasonable basis for each forward-looking statement contained in this report, we caution you that these statements are based on a combination of facts and factors currently known by us and our projections of the future, about which we cannot be certain. Forward-looking statements in this Annual Report include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- · the success, cost and timing of our product development activities and clinical trials;
- the success of competing therapies that are or may become available;
- our ability to attract and retain key scientific or management personnel;
- the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;
- our ability to obtain funding for our operations, including funding necessary to complete further development and commercialization of our product candidates;
- the ability and willingness of our third-party research institution collaborators to continue research and development activities relating to our product candidates;
- the potential of our other research and development and strategic collaborations;
- our expectations regarding our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our product candidates;
- · our plans to research, develop and commercialize our product candidates;
- the size and growth potential of the markets for our product candidates, and our ability to serve those markets;
- our ability to contract with third-party suppliers and manufacturers and their ability to perform adequately;
- · regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- · fluctuations in the trading price of our common stock; and
- · our use of cash and other resources.

We caution you that the risks, uncertainties and other factors referenced above may not contain all of the risks, uncertainties and other factors that are important to you. In addition, we cannot guarantee future results, level of activity, performance or achievements. Any forward-looking statement made by us in this Annual Report speaks only as of the date of this Annual Report or as of the date on which it is made. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date of this Annual Report.

Unless the context requires otherwise, in this report the terms "Lion," "Company," "we," "us" and "our" refer to Lion Biotechnologies, Inc.

#### Item 1. Business

#### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel cancer immunotherapy products designed to harness the power of a patient's own immune system to eradicate cancer cells. Our lead program is an adoptive cell therapy utilizing tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TIL), which are T cells derived from patients' tumors, for the treatment of metastatic melanoma.

A patient's immune system, particularly their TIL, plays an important role in identifying and killing cancer cells. TIL consist of a heterogeneous population of T cells that can recognize a wide variety of cancer-specific mutations and can overcome tumor escape mechanisms. TIL therapy involves growing a patient's TIL in special culture conditions outside the patient's body, or ex vivo, and then infusing the T cells back into the patient followed by infusion of six doses of interleukin-2 (IL-2). By expanding a patient's TIL ex vivo, away from the immune-suppressive tumor microenvironment, the T cells can rapidly proliferate. As a result, billions of TIL, when infused back into the patient, are better able to search out and potentially eradicate the tumor.

We have an on-going Phase 2 clinical trial of our lead product candidate, LN-144, TIL for the treatment of metastatic melanoma. This single-arm study is enrolling patients with melanoma whose disease has progressed following treatment with at least one systemic therapy. The trial opened for enrollment during the second half of 2015 and is being conducted at eight sites. The purpose of the study is to evaluate the safety, and efficacy of our autologous TIL infusion (LN-144). The trial's primary objective is to characterize the safety of LN-144. Secondary outcome measures efficacy of the LN-144 includes objective response and complete response rates. Additional secondary or exploratory endpoints may be considered as well. Updates from this Phase 2 trial are planned to be released in 2017.

During 2015, we received orphan drug designation for LN-144 in the United States to treat metastatic melanoma. This designation provides seven years of market exclusivity in the United States, subject to certain limited exceptions. However, the orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review or approval process.

We are pursuing metastatic melanoma as our first target indication because of the promising initial results in this indication generated by Dr. Steven Rosenberg, M.D., Ph.D., Chief of the Surgery Branch of the National Cancer Institute (NCI) and the commercial opportunity inherent in the significant unmet need of this patient population. Melanoma is a common type of skin cancer, accounting for approximately 76,380 patients diagnosed and 10,130 deaths each year in the United States according to the American Cancer Society's Cancer Estimated 2016 Facts and Figures. According to the NCI's Surveillance, Epidemiology and End Results (SEER) program, about 2-5% of patients with melanoma have metastatic disease. Patients with metastatic melanoma following treatment under the current standards of care have a particularly dire prognosis with very few curative treatment options.

In addition to our ongoing trial in metastatic melanoma, we plan to initiate clinical trials of TIL therapy in several additional cancer indications in 2017, including cervical, and head and neck cancer, and to initiate additional indications by the company as well as through collaborations which may include glioblastoma and pancreatic cancer.

#### **2016 Developments**

In 2016, we underwent significant changes, including the following:

- We submitted an Investigational New Drug Application to conduct studies in cervical and head and neck cancer. Those studies are expected to commence in 2017.
- · We hired new a Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Medical Officer and Chief Scientific Officer.
- We raised \$100 million through the sale of equity in a private placement.
- We announced a five-year extension of our Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (the "CRADA") with the National Cancer Institute (the "NCI").
- We entered into an exclusive license agreement with PolyBioCept AB ("PolyBioCept") and a related clinical trials agreement with the Karolinksa University Hospital.
- We presented TIL technology data in four posters at the Society for Immunotherapy of Cancer (SITC) Annual Meeting.
- · We entered into a new three-year manufacturing agreement with WuXi Apptech, Inc. ("WuXi")
- · We entered into a new three-year manufacturing agreement with Lonza Walkersville, Inc ("Lonza").
- We entered into a new sponsored research agreement and clinical grant agreement with the H. Lee Moffitt Cancer Center and Research Institute ("Moffitt").
- We grew from 20 employees at the beginning of 2016 to over 51 by the end of the year.
- · We moved our corporate headquarters from New York, New York to San Carlos, California.

1

#### **Corporate Strategy**

Our goal is to be a leader in the development and commercialization of cell-based immunotherapies to treat solid tumors. We are developing a portfolio of TIL-based product candidates with the potential to meaningfully improve survival and quality of life for cancer patients. Key elements of our strategy include:

#### Expedite clinical development, regulatory approval, and commercialization of our lead product candidate

Based on results from NCI-sponsored clinical trials, we plan to advance our lead product candidate, LN-144, for the treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma. We filed an IND with the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in December 2014 to initiate a company-sponsored Phase 2 single-arm, multicenter clinical trial of LN-144 in patients with metastatic melanoma. We began enrollment of this study in the second half of 2015 which has continued throughout 2016. Interim data from this trial is expected to be announced in 2017.

If data from this company-sponsored Phase 2 trial is consistent with previous results from the NCI, we plan to initiate discussions with the FDA in 2017 about a registration path for LN-144 and to thereafter conduct a multicenter pivotal trial. Assuming the results from the pivotal trial are positive, we will discuss with the FDA the filing of a Biologic License Application (BLA) for approval of LN-144 as a treatment for patients with metastatic melanoma. The FDA may grant accelerated approval for product candidates for serious conditions that fill an unmet medical need based on a surrogate or intermediate clinical endpoint, including an objective response rate, because such response rate is considered reasonably likely to predict a real clinical benefit of longer life. We believe our accelerated approval strategy may be warranted given the limited options for patients with advanced melanoma. However, even if the FDA grants accelerated approval, confirmatory trials may still be required by the FDA.

### Continue collaboration with our partners, and increase our internal research and development activities, to improve TIL manufacturing and develop new TIL therapies

We seek to work with government and academic research institutions, as well as corporate partners, to supplement our own efforts to improve TIL manufacturing and develop TIL therapies in new indications in clinical trials. In August 2016, we expanded our CRADA with the NCI for another 5-year term. This collaboration with the NCI offers us the opportunity to identify new indications for unmodified TIL therapy based on human proof-of-concept data, which significantly reduces the risk in our product portfolio. Our CRADA with the NCI is focused on the treatment of additional solid tumor indications, including cervical, head and neck, lung, bladder, and breast cancer.

In addition, in December 2016, we entered into a new three-year cooperative research agreement with Moffitt. Areas of research include an evaluation of the role of individual effector cells in the expansion of TIL from primary solid tumors, the use of toll-like receptor (TLR) ligands in the expansion of TIL from solid tumors, optimal expansion of TIL from various solid tumors, and phenotype and function analysis of patient blood and tumor samples from clinical trials. At the same time, we also announced a new clinical grant agreement with Moffitt where we would provide support for an ongoing clinical trial at Moffitt that combines TIL therapy with Opdivo® (nivolumab) for the treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma.

With corporate partners, in 2015 we commenced a research and clinical collaboration with Medimmune, Inc. to evaluate means to enhance TIL growth in vitro and to combine TIL therapy with durvalumab, an anti-PDL1 antibody, in patients with solid tumor indications. In 2016, we entered into an exclusive license agreement with PolyBioCept to license certain rights to patent applications related to a cytokine cocktail for expansion of TIL. In connection with this license, we entered into a clinical trial agreement with Karolinska University Hospital in Sweden to conduct two clinical trials in patients with pancreatic cancer and glioblastoma with TIL manufactured using the cytokine cocktail.

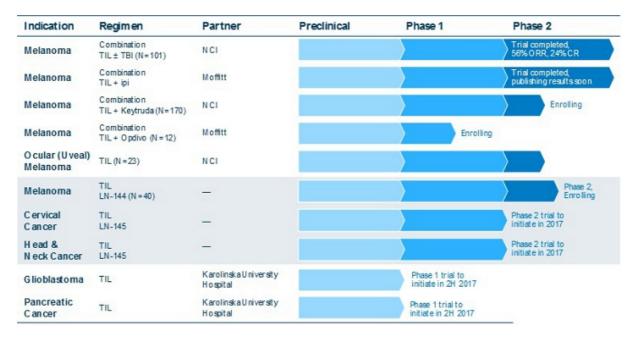
#### Establish initial manufacturing capacity for TIL products with contract manufacturing organizations

We continue to invest in improving the process and efficiency of manufacturing our product candidates. Currently we use several contract manufacturing organizations (CMOs) to supply our TIL-based products for our clinical trials. CMOs limit the amount of upfront capital investment; however, we may establish our own manufacturing facilities in the future for better margins and rapid implementation of innovative changes. We intend to carefully manage our cost structure, and reduce the long-term cost of manufacturing our products, although there can be no assurance that we will be able to reduce our manufacturing costs to commercially attractive levels.

In 2016, we entered into a new three-year manufacturing agreement with WuXi in order to increase our TIL manufacturing capacity in facilities with both clinical and commercial capability. In addition to our agreement with WuXi, we have been working with Lonza since 2011 to manufacture our TIL product. Lonza has been the manufacturer of LN-144 for our clinical trial in metastatic melanoma. We entered into a new three-year manufacturing agreement with Lonza in 2016.



#### Pipeline



We are developing a portfolio of TIL-based products for the treatment of solid tumors. Our lead pipeline candidate, LN-144, is an adoptive cell therapy using TIL to treat patients with metastatic melanoma. In addition to LN-144, we intend to develop additional TIL-based pipeline products to treat a variety solid tumors, as well as next-generation TIL therapies that are more potent and less costly to manufacture, and TIL in combination with other immunotherapy drugs.

#### LN-144

We are developing LN-144 to treat metastatic melanoma. Melanoma is a common type of skin cancer, accounting for approximately 76,380 patients diagnosed and 10,130 deaths each year in the United States according to the American Cancer Society, Cancer Facts and Figures estimates for 2016. In our ongoing Phase 2 trial, we are treating metastatic melanoma patients that have failed at least one previous treatment regimen.

Patients with metastatic melanoma following treatment under the current standards of care have a particularly dire prognosis with very few curative treatment options. The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) has recently updated its recommendations for the treatment of patients with unresectable or metastatic melanoma. Initial therapy can include checkpoint inhibitors either alone or in combination (ipilimumab, nivolumab, pembrolimumab), targeted therapies for patients with BRAF mutations (dabrafenib/trametinib, vemurafenib/cobimetinib combinations or single agents) or a clinical trial. For patients not responding or progressing and having an adequate clinical status, agents selected from the previous list but of a different therapeutic class can be used as well as high dose IL-2 or a clinical trial. Patients who do not respond to the current second-line therapies have very few treatment options and typically have a very poor prognosis, with limited median survival measured in months.

#### LN-145

We are developing LN-145 to treat cervical and head and neck cancers. In December 2015, we submitted an IND application with the FDA to conduct clinical trials of LN-145 in these cancers, and in February 2016 we announced that the IND was allowed thereby permitting us to begin clinical trials in these indications with our product. We expect trials in these two indications to begin in 2017. According to the American Cancer Society's Cancer Facts and Figures estimates for 2016, it is estimated that approximately 12,990 women are diagnosed in the United States every year with cervical cancer. If cervical cancer has spread to surrounding tissues or organs and/or the regional lymph nodes, the five-year survival rate is 67.5%. If the cancer has spread to a distant part of the body, the five-year survival rate is 16.8%. Head and neck cancer accounts for about 3% of all cancers in the United States. This year, an estimated 48,330 people will develop head and neck cancer. It is estimated that 9,570 deaths occurred in 2016.

#### **TIL in Other Solid Tumor Indications**

We are collaborating with the NCI to evaluate unmodified TIL in other solid tumor indications such as ocular (uveal) melanoma, bladder, breast and lung cancer. We are also collaborating with Karolinska University Hospital to conduct clinical trials of TIL manufactured using a novel cytokine cocktail for expansion in pancreatic cancer and glioblastoma. These trials are expected to commence in 2017.

#### TIL in Combination with Other Immunotherapy Drugs

Checkpoint inhibitors are a new class of immunotherapy drugs which seek to overcome one of cancer's main defenses against an immune system attack. Checkpoint inhibitors are antibodies that block normal proteins on cancer cells, or the proteins on T cells (such as TIL) that respond to them. The result is to remove the brakes that prevent T cells from recognizing cells as cancerous and leading an immune system assault on them. We are collaborating with the NCI to evaluate TIL in combination with the checkpoint inhibitor Keytruda® (pembrolizumab) in a 170-patient clinical trial in patients with advanced melanoma. We have also previously collaborated with Moffitt to evaluate TIL in combination with the checkpoint inhibitor Yervoy® (ipilimumab) in a 12-patient clinical trial which is now completed and have recently announced a collaboration with Moffitt to evaluate TIL in combination with the checkpoint inhibitor Opdivo® (nivolumab) in a 12-patient clinical trial.

#### Immune system

The immune system recognizes danger signals and responds to threats at a cellular level. The most significant components of the cellular aspect of the adaptive immune response are T cells (or T lymphocytes), so called because they mature in the thymus and are distinguished from B cells which mature in the bone marrow. T cells can be distinguished from other white blood cells by T cell receptors present on their cell surface. These receptors contribute to tumor surveillance by helping T cells recognize infected cells as well as cancerous cells. T cells are involved in both sensing and killing infected or cancerous cells, as well as coordinating the activation of other cells in an immune response.

Although the immune system is designed to identify foreign or abnormal proteins expressed on tumor cells, this process is often defective, or not operating optimally, in cancer patients. The defective process sometimes occurs when the cancer cells closely resemble healthy cells and go unnoticed or if tumors lose their protein expression. Additionally, cancer cells employ a number of mechanisms to escape immune detection to suppress the effect of the immune response. Some tumors also encourage the production of regulatory T cells that prevent cytotoxic T cells from attacking the cancer.

#### Cancer immunotherapy

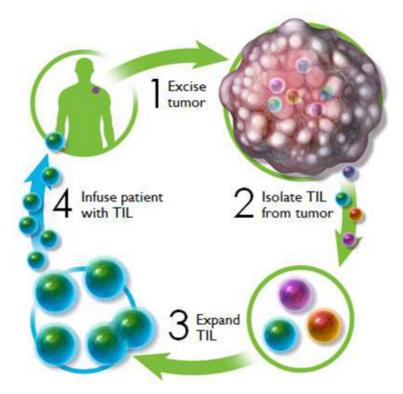
Despite the progress that has been made over the past several decades, effective treatment of cancer, especially solid tumors, continues to be challenging. Some reasons solid tumors are so difficult to treat are: (i) in many solid tumors, multiple genes (as many as hundreds or thousands of genes) are mutated, and solid tumors are heterogeneous, (ii) it is not always clear which particular mutations are critical, and (iii) tumors can adapt and find a way to evade treatments that target a single mutation. In addition, the tumor can suppress the patient's natural immune response. When T cells with cancer-specific receptors are absent, present in low numbers, of poor quality or rendered inactive by suppressive mechanisms employed by tumor tissue, the cancer can grow and spread to various organs. In addition, standard of care treatments for cancer can be deleterious to T cells' ability to kill cancer.

We believe that adoptive cell therapy, with the use of human cells as therapeutic entities to reengage the immune system, will be the next significant advancement in the treatment of cancer. These cellular therapies may avoid the long-term side effects associated with current treatments and have the potential to be effective regardless of the type of previous treatments patients have experienced. We believe TIL therapy in particular has the potential to treat solid tumors by increasing the effectiveness and number of a patient's cancer-specific T cells.

#### Tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes

Adoptive cell therapy with TIL involves (1) harvesting T cells from a patient's tumor, (2) culturing and (3) expanding the number of TIL, and (4) infusing the functional TIL back into the patient followed by treatment with IL-2. TIL are a heterogeneous population of T cells that can recognize and kill cancer cells. Currently, the TIL manufacturing process that we are developing takes approximately five to six weeks from receipt of the patient's tumor to infusion of the TIL back into the patient. We currently treat patients with a single infusion of TIL after they receive a short chemotherapy lymphodepletion regimen, which is intended to improve the survival and proliferative capacity of the newly infused T cells. After infusion, the TIL can proliferate inside a patient and potentially infiltrate the tumor microenvironment to eliminate large numbers of cancer cells. TIL can overcome several mechanisms of tumor escape to which endogenous T cells may be susceptible.

4



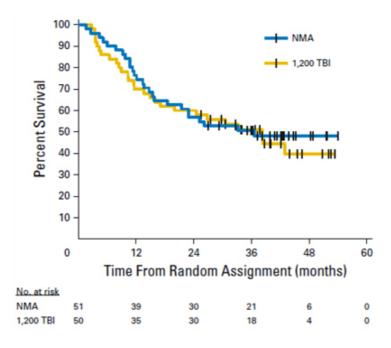
#### Clinical results with TIL in metastatic melanoma

To date, hundreds of metastatic melanoma patients have already been treated with TIL therapy at different hospitals in the US, Europe, Canada, and Israel. At NCI, clinical responses have been relatively consistent: approximately 50% of the melanoma patients treated with TIL have an objective response (i.e. tumor regression of 50% or more), and approximately 24% of patients have a complete response with no evidence of disease remaining after only one administration. Many patients respond to TIL therapy despite experiencing tumor progression after previously being treated with other therapies.

In September 2015, Dr. Rosenberg, a recognized pioneer in immuno-oncology and adoptive cell therapy using TIL, presented updated findings from a Phase 2 clinical trial of TIL therapy in metastatic melanoma at the American Association for Cancer Research Inaugural International Cancer Immunotherapy Conference. Data was presented from a 101 patient, Phase 2 clinical trial conducted at the NCI. In the trial, patients with advanced metastatic melanoma were equally divided in two groups. Both groups were treated according to a standard TIL protocol using nonmyeloablative chemotherapy, with the second group also receiving total body irradiation. 56% of the patients treated with TIL therapy achieved an objective response. An objective response occurs when there is a complete remission or a partial remission of the tumor. Out of the 101 patients, 24 (24%) had experienced a complete remission and 23 of the 24 (96%) showed ongoing durability of this response at 30 to 47 months following treatment at the time of publication. Median follow-up time was approximately 40.9 months. Overall survival (OS) was approximately 80% at 12 months, and median OS had not yet been achieved. Median progression-free survival was approximately 10 months, and 35% of patients were without disease progression at 4 years. This observation was also presented by Stephanie Goff at the 2016 ASCO meeting and published in the Journal of Clinical Oncology in June.

5

#### Overall Survival of patients in TIL ± TBI study



Source: Goff, S.L. et al. Randomized, Prospective Evaluation Comparing Intensity of Lymphodepletion Before Adoptive Transfer of Tumor-Infiltrating Lymphocytes for Patients With Metastatic Melanoma. Journal of Clinical Oncology, 34(20), 2389-2397.

#### Clinical results with TIL in other solid tumor indications

Under our CRADA with the NCI, we are providing research and development and clinical funding for the development of unmodified TIL therapy for a variety of solid tumor indications, including cervical, head and neck, bladder, breast, and lung cancers. The NCI has completed a clinical trial involving TIL therapy to treat advanced human papilloma virus (HPV)-positive cervical cancer. Data from this trial was published in the Journal of Clinical Oncology in April 2015. Out of nine cervical cancer patients treated with HPV-TIL, two experienced complete remissions reported as ongoing at 22 and 15 months. Another patient experienced a three-month partial remission. Additionally, the NCI has ongoing trials to treat patients using TIL within lung cancer, bladder and breast cancer. Depending on results from the research and development and clinical trials conducted at the NCI under our CRADA, we may pursue the development and regulatory approval of TIL therapy for additional indications.

#### Safety

Overall, toxicities or adverse events during TIL therapy have almost entirely been associated with the either the lymphodepletion regimen or the highdose IL-2 therapy given after TIL infusion as assessed by Rosenberg. Severe and life threatening toxicities due to TIL therapy occur mostly in the first week after cell infusion but generally resolve within a few weeks. To date, some patients have experienced vitiligo and uveitis, but there has been no other evidence of off-target effects associated with TIL therapy.

Toxicities which occur following administration of IL-2 but are thought to be related to the cells include immune mediated events such as vitiligo, transient uveitis, hearing loss, and vestibular dysfunction. The use of the non-myeloablative lymphodepletion regimen prior to cell administration increases the toxicity of this treatment as myelosuppression occurs in all patients.

The standard approach to the administration of high-dose IL-2 in all studies is to continue dosing until patients can no longer tolerate treatment, although the toxicities observed with 'adjuvant' IL-2 to TILs with only a single cycle and 6 doses are limited. As noted by Goff et al., the toxicities of treatment were largely a result of the known adverse effects of nonmyeloablative chemotherapy and administration of high-dose IL-2. These toxicities may sometimes require intubation for protection of the patient's airway. Although these patients require significant supportive measures during this period, all toxicities are reversible and the overwhelming majority of patients have suffered no long term sequelae following this treatment regimen.

#### Next generation TIL product strategies

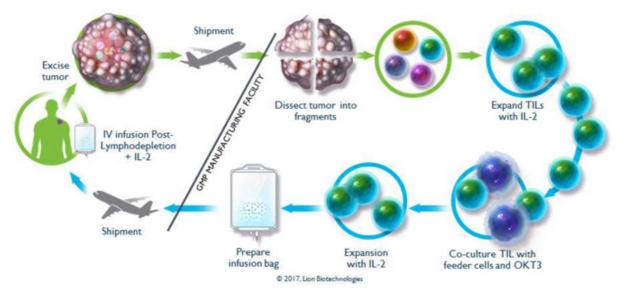
We hold an exclusive license from the NCI to a patent family directed to select TIL for various cell surface markers in order to treat patients with metastatic melanoma. This next-generation TIL technology supports more potent and efficient TIL production by selecting for TIL that express various activating receptors, including 4-1BB and PD-1. TIL that express these proteins are associated with higher tumor reactivity, so potentially fewer of the enriched cells are needed to be therapeutically effective. Selected TIL technology has the potential to reduce the time and cost of manufacturing.

In addition to selected TIL, we are evaluating strategies to genetically engineer TIL, and to pre-condition tumors from which we expand TIL so that more TIL are present at the time of tumor excision.

#### Process development and manufacturing

Our manufacturing and processing of TIL-based product candidates is based on the NCI's original manufacturing and processing of TIL, which we have modified so that it can be reproduced in a Good Manufacturing Process (cGMP) environment. We believe we have streamlined and improved the NCI's original process to be able to produce TIL in a cGMP facility.

The processing of LN-144 begins with the collection of the patient's tumor, which is then sent to a central processing facility, where the T cells are isolated. These cells are stimulated to proliferate, then propagated in cell culture flasks until sufficient cells are available for infusion back into the patient. The TIL is then washed and put in media suitable for infusion at the cell processing site and shipped back to the clinical center where they can be administered to the patient. In preparation for administration of the TIL, the patient undergoes a short chemotherapy lymphodepletion regimen, which is intended to improve the survival and proliferative capacity of the newly infused T cells. The following diagram illustrates our current TIL manufacturing process.



We have entered into Manufacturing Services Agreements with Lonza and WuXi pursuant to which they have agreed to manufacture, package, ship and handle quality assurance and quality control of certain clinical trials for our TIL products. The production line for LN-144 is established at Lonza and is providing product for our Phase 2 trial in metastatic melanoma. Our production line at WuXi is available to manufacture TIL for both a clinical and commercial setting. Cell processing activities will be conducted at both companies under current good manufacturing processes, or cGMP, using qualified equipment and materials. We believe that all materials and components utilized in the production of the final TIL product is readily available from qualified suppliers. We expect to rely on Lonza and WuXi to meet anticipated clinical trial demands. In the future, we may rely on them or other third parties, or develop our own manufacturing capabilities for the manufacturing and processing of TIL-based product candidates for our clinical trials. To meet projected needs for commercial sale quantities, we may develop our own commercial manufacturing facility to supply and process products. Developing our own manufacturing capabilities may require more costs than we anticipate or result in significant delays. If we are unable to develop our own manufacturing capabilities, we will rely on contract manufacturers, including both current and alternate suppliers, to ensure sufficient capacity is available for commercial purposes.

The Manufacturing and Services Agreement that we entered into on November 23, 2016 with WuXi governs the terms under which we may, from time to time, engage WuXi, under separate statements of work, to provide manufacturing and other services. The agreement will also govern certain work orders placed under a prior cell therapy development and manufacturing that we entered into with WuXi in September 25, 2015. Each statement of work describes the services to be performed by WuXi, the consideration to be paid for such services, and other details related thereto the requested work. To date, we have entered into two such statements of work for two cGMP manufacturing suites to be established and operated by WuXi for us, one of which is expected to be capable of being used for the commercial manufacture of our products. The fee payable under the first statement of work for the use of one of the manufacturing suites during the first year of the agreement, including the fees for the necessary personnel, was \$2.5 million. Under the second statement of work, WuXi agreed to established at WuXi's facilities, and we agreed to transfer our current tumor infiltrating lymphocyte manufacturing process to the dedicated cGMP cell processing suite. The fee payable under the second statement of work for the use of one of the manufacturing suites during the fees for the use of one of the manufacturing cGMP suite to be established at WuXi's facilities, and we agreed to transfer our current tumor infiltrating lymphocyte manufacturing process to the dedicated cGMP cell processing suite. The fee payable under the second statement of work for the use of one of the manufacturing suites during the first year, including the fees for the necessary personnel, is \$5.85 million. Under the two statements of work, we agreed to pay WuXi additional fees based on the amount of testing, analysis, raw materials purchased and manufacturing/production services provided by WuXi.

The WuXi Manufacturing and Services Agreement has a three-year term. However, we may terminate that agreement or any statement of work by providing written notice of termination not less than 30 days in advance of the date of termination; provided, that we shall remain liable for any fees owed under any outstanding statement of work, including termination fees. WuXi may terminate the agreement by providing written notice of termination not less than 180 days in advance of the date of termination and Services Agreement shall remain in full force and effect with respect to any statements of work outstanding at the time that such termination becomes effective.

#### **Orphan Drug Designation**

During 2015, we received orphan drug designation for LN-144 in the United States to treat metastatic melanoma. This designation provides seven years of market exclusivity in the United States, subject to certain limited exceptions. However, the orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review or approval process.

#### **Commercialization plan**

We currently have no sales, marketing or commercial product distribution capabilities. As we progress our clinical trials for our leading product candidates, we will build our own sales and commercialization capabilities in support of commercialization of TIL.

We believe we can address physicians who treat metastatic melanoma with a direct specialty sales force. In the U.S., there are approximately 76,380 patients diagnosed with melanoma each year. According to SEER approximately 2-5% of patients with melanoma have metastatic disease. If LN-144 is approved, since an important part of the TIL therapy regimen includes treatment with IL-2 after the patient receives their TIL, we expect to commercialize the product in the U.S. with a focused specialty sales force targeting hospitals and clinics that have experience in treating patients with IL-2.

Additionally, we are developing LN-145 to treat cervical and head and neck cancers. We also anticipate that these patients will be treated at the same hospitals that have experience in treating patients with IL-2. It is estimated that approximately 12,990 women are diagnosed in the U.S. every year with cervical cancer. If cervical cancer has spread to surrounding tissues or organs and/or the regional lymph nodes, the five-year survival rate is 67.5%. If the cancer has spread to a distant part of the body, the five-year survival rate is 16.8%. Head and neck cancer accounts for about 3% of all cancers in the U.S. This year, an estimated 48,330 people will develop head and neck cancer in this country. It was estimated that 9,570 deaths will occur in 2016 from this disease.

Outside the US, we have not yet defined our commercial strategy for our TIL products. Our commercial strategy for markets outside the US may include the use of strategic partners, distributors, a contract sales force or the establishment of our own commercial infrastructure. We plan to further evaluate these alternatives as we approach approval for one of our product candidates.

As additional product candidates advance through our pipeline, our commercial plans may change. Clinical data, size of the development programs, size of the target market, size of a commercial infrastructure, intellectual property protection and manufacturing needs may all influence our U.S., Europe and rest-of-world strategies.

#### **Intellectual property**

Intellectual property is of importance in our field and in biotechnology generally. We seek to protect and enhance proprietary technology, inventions, and improvements that are commercially important to the development of our business by seeking, maintaining, and defending patent rights, whether developed internally or licensed from third parties. We plan also to rely on regulatory protection afforded through orphan drug designations, data exclusivity, market exclusivity and patent term extensions where available. To achieve this objective, a strategic focus for us has been to identify and license key patents that provide protection and serve as an optimal platform to enhance our intellectual property and technology base.

We have also engaged in the development of our own patent portfolio based on internal research and development activities in 2016. As a result, we now own a number of pending patent applications in the fields of TIL therapy, TIL manufacturing processes, and TIL expansion methods, and we expect to further develop our patent portfolio as a strategic focus in 2017.

#### Research, development and license agreements

Currently, our research and development is conducted with the NCI under the CRADA, with Moffitt under our Collaborative Research Agreement, and at our own internal research and development laboratory in Tampa, Florida. We also have clinical collaborations with the NCI under our CRADA, and with Moffitt and Karolinska University Hospital under clinical trial agreements.

In addition, we have the exclusive, co-exclusive, and non-exclusive licenses to certain patent rights with the National Institutes of Health ("NIH"), Moffitt and PolyBioCept AB described below in this Annual Report.

#### **Cooperative Research and Development Agreement with the NCI**

In August 2011, we signed a five-year CRADA with the NCI to work with Dr. Steven Rosenberg on developing adoptive cell immunotherapies that are designed to destroy metastatic melanoma cells using a patient's tumor infiltrating lymphocytes.

In January 2015, we executed an amendment (the "Amendment") to the CRADA to include four new indications. As amended, in addition to metastatic melanoma, the CRADA included the development of TIL therapy for the treatment of patients with bladder, lung, triple-negative breast, and HPV-associated cancers.

In August 2016, we entered into a second amendment to the CRADA. The principal changes effected by the second amendment included (i) extending the term of the CRADA by another five years to August 2021, and (ii) modifying the focus on the development of unmodified TIL as a stand-alone therapy or in combination with FDA-licensed products and commercially available reagents routinely used for adoptive cell therapy. The parties agreed to continue the development of improved methods for the generation and selection of TIL with anti-tumor reactivity in metastatic melanoma, bladder, lung, breast, and HPV-associated cancers.

Each party to the CRADA individually owns all inventions, data and materials produced solely by its employees in the course of performing the activities under the CRADA. The parties jointly own any inventions and materials that are produced by employees of both parties in the course of performing activities under the CRADA. Subject to certain conditions, this collaboration provides us with the first option to negotiate commercialization licenses from the NIH to intellectual property relating to TIL-based product candidates conceived or first reduced to practice in performance of the CRADA research plan. This includes the right to negotiate a license to intellectual property related to TIL-based product candidates that are being tested in multiple clinical trials that we are funding under the CRADA. We may exercise this right by providing written notice after either (1) we receive notice that a patent application covering an invention has been filed, or (2) the date on which we file a patent application for an invention. We then have ten months to negotiate the license with the NIH. These time periods may be extended by the U.S. Public Health Service upon good cause. Pursuant to the terms of the CRADA, we are currently required to make quarterly payments of \$0.5 million to the NCI for support of research activities. To the extent we license patent rights relating to a TIL-based product candidate, we will be responsible for all patent-related expenses and fees, past and future, relating to the TIL-based product candidate. In addition, we will be required to supply certain test articles, including TIL, grown and processed under cGMP conditions, suitable for use in clinical trials, where we hold the IND for such clinical trial. The extended CRADA has a five-year term expiring in August 2021. Although there can be no assurance, we anticipate that we will renew the agreement on similar terms. The CRADA may be terminated at any time by mutual written consent. We or NCI may unilaterally terminate the CRADA for any reas

#### Patent License Agreements with the National Institutes of Health

#### Patent License Agreement Related to the Development and Manufacture of TIL

Effective October 5, 2011, we entered into a Patent License Agreement with the National Institutes of Health, an agency of the United States Public Health Service within the Department of Health and Human Services (NIH), which Patent License Agreement was subsequently amended on February 9, 2015 and October 2, 2015. Pursuant to the License Agreement as amended, the NIH granted us licenses, including exclusive, co-exclusive, and non-exclusive licenses, to certain technologies relating to autologous tumor infiltrating lymphocyte adoptive cell therapy products for the treatment of metastatic melanoma, lung, breast, bladder and HPV-positive cancers. The Patent License Agreement requires us to pay royalties based on a percentage of net sales (which percentage is in the mid-single digits), a percentage of revenues from sublicensing arrangements, and lump sum benchmark royalty payments on the achievement of certain clinical and regulatory milestones for each of the various indications and other direct costs incurred by the NIH pursuant to the agreement.

#### **Exclusive Patent License Agreement Related to TIL Selection**

On February 10, 2015, we entered into an Exclusive Patent License Agreement with the NIH under which we received an exclusive license to the NIH's rights to patent-pending technologies related to methods for improving adoptive cell therapy through more potent and efficient production of TIL from melanoma tumors by selecting for T-cell populations that express various inhibitory receptors. Unless terminated sooner, the license shall remain in effect until the last licensed patent right expires.

In consideration for the exclusive rights granted under the Exclusive Patent License Agreement, we agreed to pay the NIH a non-refundable upfront licensing fee. We also agreed to pay customary royalties based on a percentage of net sales of a licensed product (which percentage is in the mid-single digits), a percentage of revenues from sublicensing arrangements, and lump sum benchmark payments upon the successful completion of clinical studies involving licensed technologies, the receipt of the first FDA approval or foreign equivalent for a licensed product or process resulting from the licensed technologies, the first commercial sale of a licensed product or process in the United States, and the first commercial sale of a licensed product or process in any foreign country. We will also be responsible for all costs associated with the preparation, filing, maintenance and prosecution of the patent applications and patents covered by the license.

9

#### **Research Collaboration Agreement with Moffitt**

In September 2014, we entered into a research collaboration agreement with Moffitt to jointly engage in transitional research and development of adoptive tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte cell therapy with improved anti-tumor properties and process.

In December 2016, we entered into a new three-year Sponsored Research Agreement with Moffitt. At the same time, we entered into a Clinical Grant Agreement with Moffitt to support an ongoing clinical trial at Moffitt that combines TIL therapy with Opdivo® (nivolumab) for the treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma.

#### **Exclusive License Agreement with Moffitt**

We entered into a license agreement with Moffitt (the "Moffitt License Agreement"), effective as of June 28, 2014, under which we received a world-wide license to Moffitt's rights to patent-pending technologies related to methods for improving tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes for adoptive cell therapy. Unless earlier terminated, the term of the license extends until the earlier of the expiration of the last patent related to the licensed technology or 20 years after the effective date of the license agreement.

Pursuant to the Moffitt License Agreement, we paid an upfront licensing fee and agreed to pay a patent issuance fee, upon the issuance of the first U.S. patent covering the subject technology. In addition, we also agreed to pay milestone license fees upon completion of specified milestones, customary royalties based on a specified percentage of net sales (which percentage is in the low single digits) and sublicensing payments, as applicable, and annual minimum royalties beginning with the first sale of products based on the licensed technologies, which minimum royalties will be credited against the percentage royalty payments otherwise payable in that year. We also agreed to be responsible for all costs associated with the preparation, filing, maintenance and prosecution of the patent applications and patents covered by the Moffitt License Agreement related to the treatment of any cancers in the United States, Europe and Japan and in other countries selected that we and Moffitt agree to.

#### Exclusive License Agreement with PolyBioCept

In September 2016, we entered into an exclusive and co-exclusive license agreement (the "PolyBioCept License Agreement") with PolyBioCept AB, a corporation organized under the laws of Sweden. PolyBioCept has filed two patent applications with claims related to a cytokine cocktail for use in expansion of lymphocytes. Under the PolyBioCept License Agreement, we received the exclusive right and license to PolyBioCept's intellectual property to develop, manufacture, market and genetically engineer TIL produced by expansion, selection and enrichment using a cytokine cocktail. The Company also received a co-exclusive license (with PolyBioCept) to develop, manufacture and market genetically engineered TIL under the same intellectual property. The licenses are for the use in all cancers and are worldwide in scope, with the exception that the uses in melanoma are not included for certain countries of the former Soviet Union.

We paid PolyBioCept a total of \$2.5 million as an up-front exclusive license payment and agreed to make milestone payments to PolyBioCept under the PolyBioCept License Agreement if, and when, (i) certain product development milestones are achieved, (ii) certain regulatory approvals have been obtained from the FDA and/or the European Medicines Agency (EMA), and (iii) certain product sales targets are achieved. The milestone payments will be payable both in cash (U.S. dollars) and in shares of our common stock. If all of the foregoing product development, regulatory approval and sales milestone payments are met, we will have to pay PolyBioCept an additional \$8.7 million and will have to issue to PolyBioCept a total of 2,219,376 shares of unregistered common stock. In addition to these potential payments, we agreed to reimburse PolyBioCept for up to \$0.2 million in expenses related to the transfer of know-how and to pay PolyBioCept \$0.1 million as a clinical trials management fee.

The PolyBioCept License Agreement has an initial term of 30 years, and may be extended for additional five-year periods. The PolyBioCept License Agreement will automatically terminate if this company files a petition for reorganization, bankruptcy or insolvency, is served with an involuntary petition in any insolvency proceeding, and such petition is not dismissed within sixty (60) days after the filing thereof, becomes insolvent or discontinues business, or makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors or any similar arrangement under any bankruptcy law. The PolyBioCept License Agreement also may be terminated by PolyBioCept if we materially breach the agreement, if we challenge any of the patents licensed under the agreement, or after a third material breach by us in any consecutive six-month period. The PolyBioCept License Agreement also may be terminated by PolyBioCept if we do not achieve certain product development milestones or regulatory approvals, except that in all cases other than or requirement to commence a Phase I Trial, PolyBioCept's right to terminate can be removed by paying PolyBioCept a milestone payment in lieu of meeting the milestone or obtaining the regulatory approval.

#### **Clinical Trials Agreement with Karolinska University Hospital**

In connection with the execution of the PolyBioCept License Agreement, we also (i) entered into a clinical trials agreement with the Karolinska University Hospital to conduct clinical trials in glioblastoma and pancreatic cancer at the Karolinska University Hospital, and (ii) agreed to enter into a sponsored research agreement with the Karolinska Institute for the research of the cytokine cocktail in additional indications. In 2016 we paid Karolinska University Hospital \$1.6 million under this agreement to conduct the clinical trials.



#### Competition

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries put significant resources in developing novel and proprietary therapies for the treatment of cancer. We compete with many different sources in the space of immunotherapy, including large and specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic research institutions and governmental agencies and public and private research institutions, as well as companies developing novel targeted therapies for cancer. Universities and public and private research institutions in the U.S. and Europe are also potential competitors. For example, a Phase 3 study comparing TIL to standard ipilimumab in patients with metastatic melanoma is currently being conducted in Europe by the Netherlands Cancer Institutions primarily have educational objectives, they may develop proprietary technologies that lead to other FDA approved therapies or that secure patent protection. We anticipate that we will face possibly increasing competition as new drugs and therapies enter the market and advanced technologies become available.

Due to their promising clinical therapeutic effect in clinical exploratory trials, we anticipate substantial direct competition from other organizations developing advanced T-cell therapies. In particular, we expect to compete with therapies with genetically engineered T cells rendered reactive against tumorassociated antigens prior to their administration to patients. Genetically engineered T cells are being pursued by several companies, including Adaptimmune, Celgene (in collaboration with bluebird bio), Kite Pharma, Juno Therapeutics, Novartis and others. To date, these technologies have been applicable to hematologic malignancies, but it is conceivable that such genetic modification may be applied further to TIL and create competition with Lion.

While other types of cancer immunotherapies may potentially be used in combination with TIL, such as checkpoint blockers, to enhance efficacy, we also expect substantial direct competition from other types of immunotherapies. We face competition from immunotherapy treatments offered by companies such as Amgen, AstraZeneca, Bristol-Myers, Merck, and Roche. Immunotherapy is also being pursued by several biotechnology companies as well as by large-cap pharmaceutical companies. We cannot predict whether other types of immunotherapies may be enhanced and show greater efficacy and may have direct and substantial competition from such immunotherapies in the future.

Many potential competitors, either alone or with their strategic partners, have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than us in obtaining approval for treatments and achieving widespread market acceptance and may render our treatments obsolete or non-competitive. Mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical study sites and patient registration for clinical studies, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies.

Our commercial success may depend in part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other proprietary protection for commercially important technology, inventions and know-how related to our business; defend and enforce our patents; preserve the confidentiality of our trade secrets; and operate without infringing the valid enforceable patents and proprietary rights of third parties. Our ability to stop third parties from making, using, selling, offering to sell or importing our products may depend on the extent to which we have rights under valid and enforceable patents or trade secrets that cover these activities. With respect to both licensed and company-owned intellectual property, we cannot be sure that patents will be granted with respect to any of our pending patent applications or with respect to any patent applications filed by us in the future, nor can we be sure that any of our existing patents or any patents that may be granted to us in the future will be commercially useful in protecting our commercial products and methods of manufacturing the same. We may rely, in some circumstances, on trade secrets to protect our technology. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect.

We seek to protect our proprietary technology and processes, in part, by entering into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors and contractors. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems. While we have confidence in these individuals, organizations and systems, agreements or security measures may be breached, and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our consultants, contractors or collaborators use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

#### **Government regulations**

The FDA and other regulatory authorities at federal, state, and local levels, as well as in foreign countries, extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, import, export, safety, effectiveness, labeling, packaging, storage, distribution, record keeping, approval, advertising, promotion, marketing, post-approval monitoring, and post-approval reporting of biologics such as those we are developing. We, along with third-party contractors, will be required to navigate the various preclinical, clinical and commercial approval requirements of the governing regulatory agencies of the countries in which we wish to conduct studies or seek approval or licensure of our product candidates. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local, and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

The process required by the FDA before biologic product candidates may be marketed in the United States generally involves the following:

- completion of preclinical laboratory tests and animal studies performed in accordance with the FDA's current Good Laboratory Practices, or GLP, regulation;
- submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug application, or IND, which must become effective before clinical trials may begin and must be updated annually or when significant changes are made;
- · approval by an independent Institutional Review Board, or IRB, or ethics committee at each clinical site before the trial is begun;
- performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials to establish the safety, and efficacy of the proposed biologic product candidate for its intended purpose;
- preparation of and submission to the FDA of a Biologics License Application, or BLA, after completion of all pivotal clinical trials;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA Advisory Committee review, if applicable;
- a determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of a BLA to file the application for review;
- satisfactory completion of an FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities at which the proposed product is produced to assess compliance with current Good Manufacturing Practices, or cGMP, and to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the biological product's continued safety, purity and potency, and of selected clinical investigations to assess compliance with Good Clinical Practices; and
- FDA review and approval of the BLA to permit commercial marketing of the product for particular indications for use in the United States, which must be updated annually when significant changes are made.

The testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and we cannot be certain that any approvals for our product candidates will be granted on a timely basis, if at all. Prior to beginning the first clinical trial with a new product candidate, we must submit an IND to the FDA. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational new drug product to humans. The central focus of an IND submission is on the general investigational plan and the protocol(s) for clinical studies. The IND also includes results of animal and in vitro studies assessing the toxicology, pharmacokinetics, pharmacology, and pharmacodynamic characteristics of the product; chemistry, manufacturing, and controls information; and any available human data or literature to support the use of the investigational product. An IND must become effective before human clinical trials may begin. The IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless the FDA, within the 30-day time period, raises safety concerns or questions about the proposed clinical trial. In such a case, the IND may be placed on clinical hold and the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns or questions before the clinical trial can begin. Submission of an IND therefore may or may not result in FDA authorization to begin a clinical trial.

Human immunotherapy products are a new category of therapeutics. Because this is a relatively new and expanding area of novel therapeutic interventions, there can be no assurance as to the length of the trial period, the number of patients the FDA will require to be enrolled in the trials in order to establish the safety, efficacy, purity and potency of immunotherapy products, or that the data generated in these trials will be acceptable to the FDA to support marketing approval.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational product to human subjects under the supervision of qualified investigators in accordance with current Good Clinical Practices, or cGCPs, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical study. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the study, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. A separate submission to the existing IND must be made for each successive clinical trial conducted during product development and for any subsequent protocol amendments. Furthermore, an independent Institutional Review Board, or IRB, for each site proposing to conduct the clinical trial must review and approve the plan for any clinical trial and its informed consent form before the clinical trial begins at that site, and must monitor the study until completed. Regulatory authorities, the IRB or the sponsor may suspend a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the subjects are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk or that the trial is unlikely to meet its stated objectives. Some studies also include oversight by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical study sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board, which provides authorization for whether or not a study may move forward at designated check points based on access to certain data from the study and may halt the clinical trial if it determines that there is an unacceptable safety risk for subjects or other grounds, such as no demonstration of efficacy. There are also requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical studies and clinical study results to public registries.

For purposes of BLA approval, human clinical trials are typically conducted in three sequential phases that may overlap.

Phase I- The investigational product is initially introduced into healthy human subjects or patients with the target disease or condition. These
studies are designed to test the safety, dosage tolerance, absorption, metabolism and distribution of the investigational product in humans, the side
effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, to gain early evidence on effectiveness.



- Phase II- The investigational product is administered to a limited patient population with a specified disease or condition to evaluate the
  preliminary efficacy, optimal dosages and dosing schedule and to identify possible adverse side effects and safety risks. Multiple Phase II clinical
  trials may be conducted to obtain information prior to beginning larger and more expensive Phase III clinical trials.
- Phase III- The investigational product is administered to an expanded patient population to further evaluate dosage, to provide statistically significant evidence of clinical efficacy and to further test for safety, generally at multiple geographically dispersed clinical trial sites. These clinical trials are intended to establish the overall risk/benefit ratio of the investigational product and to provide an adequate basis for product approval.
- Phase IV- In some cases, the FDA may require, or companies may voluntarily pursue, additional clinical trials after a product is approved to gain more information about the product. These so-called Phase IV studies may be made a condition to approval of the BLA.

Phase I, Phase II and Phase III testing may not be completed successfully within a specified period, if at all, and there can be no assurance that the data collected will support FDA approval or licensure of the product. Concurrent with clinical trials, companies may complete additional animal studies and develop additional information about the biological characteristics of the product candidate, and must finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product candidate and, among other things, must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final product, or for biologics, the safety, purity and potency. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that the product candidate does not undergo unacceptable deterioration over its shelf life.

#### BLA Submission and Review by the FDA

Assuming successful completion of all required testing in accordance with all applicable regulatory requirements, the results of product development, nonclinical studies and clinical trials are submitted to the FDA as part of a BLA requesting approval to market the product for one or more indications. The BLA must include all relevant data available from pertinent preclinical and clinical studies, including negative or ambiguous results as well as positive findings, together with detailed information relating to the product's chemistry, manufacturing, controls, and proposed labeling, among other things. Data can come from company-sponsored clinical studies intended to test the safety and effectiveness of a use of the product, or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators. The submission of a BLA requires payment of a substantial User Fee to the FDA, and the sponsor of an approved BLA is also subject to annual product and establishment user fees. These fees are typically increased annually. A waiver of user fees may be obtained under certain limited circumstances.

Once a BLA has been submitted, the FDA's goal is to review the application within ten months after it accepts the application for filing, or, if the application relates to an unmet medical need in a serious or life-threatening indication, six months after the FDA accepts the application for filing. The review process is often significantly extended if the FDA requests additional information or clarification. The FDA reviews a BLA to determine, among other things, whether a product is safe, pure and potent and the facility in which it is manufactured, processed, packed, or held meets standards designed to assure the product's continued safety, purity and potency. The FDA may convene an advisory committee to provide clinical insight on application review questions. Before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect the facility or facilities where the product is manufactured. The FDA will not approve an application of the product within required specifications. Additionally, before approving a BLA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with cGCP. If the FDA determines that the application, manufacturing process or manufacturing facilities are not acceptable, it will outline the deficiencies in the submission and often will request additional testing or information. Notwithstanding the submission of any requested additional information does not satisfy the regulatory criteria for approval.

A sponsor may seek approval of its product candidate under programs designed to accelerate the FDA's review and approval of new drugs and biological products that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new drugs and biological products are eligible for fast track designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. For a fast track product, the FDA may consider sections of the BLA for review on a rolling basis before the complete application is submitted if relevant criteria are met. A fast track designated product candidate may also qualify for priority review, under which the FDA sets the target date for FDA action on the BLA at six months after the FDA accepts the application for filing. Priority review is granted when there is evidence that the proposed product would be a significant improvement in the safety or effectiveness of the treatment, diagnosis, or prevention of a serious condition. If criteria are not met for priority review, the application is subject to the standard FDA review period of 10 months after FDA accepts the application for filing. Priority reviews the application for filing. Priority review the application for filing. Priority review are provented of 10 months after FDA accepts the application for filing. Priority review designation does not change the scientific/medical standard for approval or the quality of evidence necessary to support approval.

Under the accelerated approval program, the FDA may approve a BLA on the basis of either a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality, that is reasonably likely to predict an effect on irreversible morbidity or mortality or other clinical benefit, taking into account the severity, rarity, or prevalence of the condition and the availability or lack of alternative treatments. Post-marketing studies or completion of ongoing studies after marketing approval are generally required to verify the biologic's clinical benefit in relationship to the surrogate endpoint or ultimate outcome in relationship to the clinical benefit.



In addition, the Food and Drug Administration Safety and Innovation Act, or FDASIA, which was enacted and signed into law in 2012, established the new breakthrough therapy designation. A sponsor may seek FDA designation of its product candidate as a breakthrough therapy if the product candidate is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs or biologics, to treat a serious or life-threatening disease or condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the therapy may demonstrate substantial improvement over existing therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints, such as substantial treatment effects observed early in clinical development. Sponsors may request the FDA to designate a breakthrough therapy at the time of or any time after the submission of an IND, but ideally before an end-of-phase II meeting with FDA. If the FDA designates a breakthrough therapy, it may take actions appropriate to expedite the development and review of the application, which may include holding meetings with the sponsor and the review team throughout the development program to gather the nonclinical and clinical data necessary for approval is as efficient as practicable; involving senior managers and experienced review staff, as appropriate, in a collaborative, cross-disciplinary review; assigning a cross-disciplinary project lead for the FDA review team to facilitate an efficient review of the development program and to serve as a scientific liaison between the review team and the sponsor; and considering alternative clinical trial designs when scientifically appropriate, which may result in smaller trials or more efficient trials that require less time to complete and may minimize the number of patients exposed to a potentially less efficacious treatment. Breakthrough designation also allows the sponsor to file sections of the BLA for review on a rolling basis.

Fast Track designation, priority review and breakthrough therapy designation do not change the standards for approval but may expedite the development or approval process.

#### **Orphan Drugs**

In 2015, we received orphan drug status for LN-144 in the treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma. We plan to seek orphan drug designation for some or all of our other product candidates in specific orphan indications in which there is a medically plausible basis for the use of these products.

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition, defined as a disease or condition with a patient population of fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or a patient population greater than 200,000 individuals in the United States and when there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the drug or biologic in the United States will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug or biologic. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting a BLA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identify of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA.

If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for a particular active ingredient for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan product exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications, including a full BLA, to market the same biologic for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan drug exclusivity or if FDA finds that the holder of the orphan drug exclusivity has not shown that it can assure the availability of sufficient quantities of the orphan drug to meet the needs of patients with the disease or condition for which the drug was designated. Orphan drug exclusivity does not prevent the FDA from approving a different drug or biologic for the same disease or condition. Among the other benefits of orphan drug designation are tax credits for certain research and a waiver of the BLA application user fee. However, the orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review or approval process.

A designated orphan drug many not receive orphan drug exclusivity if it is approved for a use that is broader than the indication for which it received orphan designation. In addition, orphan drug exclusive marketing rights in the United States may be lost if the FDA later determines that the request for designation was materially defective or if the manufacturer is unable to assure sufficient quantities of the product to meet the needs of patients with the rare disease or condition.

#### **Post-Approval Requirements**

Any products for which we receive FDA approvals are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse experiences with the product, providing the FDA with updated safety and efficacy information, product sampling and distribution requirements, and complying with FDA promotion and advertising requirements, which include, among others, standards for direct-to-consumer advertising, restrictions on promoting products for uses or in patient populations that are not described in the product's approved uses (known as "off-label use"), limitations on industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities, and requirements for promotional activities involving the internet. Although physicians may prescribe legally available products for off-label uses, if the physicians deem to be appropriate in their professional medical judgment, manufacturers may not market or promote such off-label uses.

In addition, quality control and manufacturing procedures must continue to conform to applicable manufacturing requirements after approval to ensure the long-term stability of the product. cGMP regulations require among other things, quality control and quality assurance as well as the corresponding maintenance of records and documentation and the obligation to investigate and correct any deviations from cGMP. Manufacturers and other entities involved in the manufacture and distribution of approved products are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies, and are subject to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA and certain state agencies for compliance with cGMP and other laws. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the area of production and quality control to maintain cGMP compliance. Discovery of problems with a product after approval may result in restrictions on a product, manufacturer, or holder of an approved BLA, including, among other things, recall or withdrawal of the product from the market. In addition, changes to the manufacturing process are strictly regulated, and depending on the significance of the change, may require prior FDA approval before being implemented. Other types of changes to the approved product, such as adding new indications and claims, are also subject to further FDA review and approval.

The FDA also may require post-marketing testing, known as Phase 4 testing, and surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved product. Discovery of previously unknown problems with a product or the failure to comply with applicable FDA requirements can have negative consequences, including adverse publicity, judicial or administrative enforcement, warning letters from the FDA, mandated corrective advertising or communications with doctors, and civil or criminal penalties, among others. Newly discovered or developed safety or effectiveness data may require changes to a product's approved labeling, including the addition of new warnings and contraindications, and also may require the implementation of other risk management measures. Also, new government requirements, including those resulting from new legislation, may be established, or the FDA's policies may change, which could delay or prevent regulatory approval of our products under development.

#### Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements

Our sales, promotion, medical education and other activities following product approval will be subject to regulation by numerous regulatory and law enforcement authorities in the United States in addition to FDA, including potentially the Federal Trade Commission, the Department of Justice, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, other divisions of the Department of Health and Human Services and state and local governments. Our promotional and scientific/educational programs must comply with the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the False Claims Act, the Veterans Health Care Act, physician payment transparency laws, privacy laws, security laws, and additional state laws similar to the foregoing.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, any person or entity, from knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving any remuneration, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce or in return for purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid or other federal healthcare programs. The term remuneration has been interpreted broadly to include anything of value. The federal Anti-Kickback Statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on one hand and prescribers, purchasers, and formulary managers on the other. There are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution. The exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly and practices that involve remuneration that may be alleged to be intended to induce prescribing, purchasing or recommending may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular applicable statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the Anti-Kickback Statute. Instead, the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on a cumulative review of all of its facts and circumstances. Our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for protection under a statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor.

Additionally, the intent standard under the federal Anti-Kickback Statute was amended by the Patient Protection Affordable Care Act of 2010, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010, collectively, the Affordable Care Act, to a stricter standard such that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the Affordable Care Act codified case law that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal civil False Claims Act.

The civil monetary penalties statute imposes penalties against any person or entity who, among other things, is determined to have presented or caused to be presented a claim to a federal healthcare program that the person knows or should know is for an item or service that was not provided as claimed or is false or fraudulent.

Also, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar worldwide anti-bribery laws generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. We cannot assure you that our internal control policies and procedures will protect us from reckless or negligent acts committed by our employees, future distributors, partners, collaborators or agents. Violations of these laws, or allegations of such violations, could result in fines, penalties or prosecution and have a negative impact on our business, results of operations and reputation.

The False Claims Act, or FCA, imposes liability on persons who, among other things, present or cause to be presented false or fraudulent claims for payment by a federal health care program. The FCA has been used to prosecute persons submitting claims for payment that are inaccurate or fraudulent, that are for services not provided as claimed, or for services that are not medically necessary. Actions under the FCA may be brought by the Attorney General or as a qui tam action by a private individual in the name of the government. Violations of the FCA can result in significant monetary penalties and treble damages. The federal government is using the FCA, and the accompanying threat of significant liability, in its investigation and prosecution of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies throughout the country, for example, in connection with the promotion of products for unapproved uses and other sales and marketing practices. The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, also created federal criminal statutes that prohibit, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, including private third-party payors and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services.

In addition, there has been a recent trend of increased federal and state regulation of payments made to physicians and other healthcare providers. The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, or collectively, the Affordable Care Act, among other things, imposed new reporting requirements on drug manufacturers for payments or other transfers of value made by them to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. Failure to submit required information may result in civil monetary penalties of up to an aggregate of \$150,000 per year (or up to an aggregate of \$1 million per year for "knowing failures"), for all payments, transfers of value or ownership or investment interests that are not timely, accurately and completely reported in an annual submission. Certain states also mandate implementation of commercial compliance programs, impose restrictions on drug manufacturer marketing practices and/or require the tracking and reporting of gifts, compensation and other remuneration to physicians and other healthcare professionals.

We may also be subject to data privacy and security regulation by both the federal government and the states in which we conduct our business. HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology and Clinical Health Act, or HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, including the final omnibus rule published on January 25, 2013, imposes specified requirements relating to the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. Among other things, HITECH makes HIPAA's privacy and security standards directly applicable to "business associates," defined as independent contractors or agents of covered entities that create, receive, maintain or transmit protected health information in connection with providing a service for or on behalf of a covered entity. HITECH also increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect.

If our operations are found to be in violation of any of such laws or any other governmental regulations that apply to us, we may be subject to penalties, including, without limitation, civil and criminal penalties, damages, fines, the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, exclusion from participation in federal and state healthcare programs and imprisonment, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our financial results.

#### **Coverage and Reimbursement**

Sales of pharmaceutical products depend significantly on the availability of third-party coverage and reimbursement. Third-party payors include government health administrative authorities, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. Although we currently believe that third-party payors will provide coverage and reimbursement for our product candidates, if approved, these third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the cost-effectiveness of medical products and services. In addition, significant uncertainty exists as to the reimbursement status of newly approved healthcare products. We may need to conduct expensive clinical studies to demonstrate the comparative cost-effectiveness of our products. The product candidates that we develop may not be considered cost-effective. It is time consuming and expensive for us to seek coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors. Moreover, a payor's decision to provide coverage for a drug product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be approved. Reimbursement may not be available or sufficient to allow us to sell our products on a competitive and profitable basis.

#### Healthcare Reform

The United States and some foreign jurisdictions are considering or have enacted a number of legislative and regulatory proposals to change the healthcare system in ways that could affect our ability to sell our products profitably. Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and/or expanding access. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. These changes include aggregate reductions to Medicare payments to providers of up to 2% per fiscal year, starting in 2013, which will remain in effect through 2024 unless additional Congressional action is taken. In January 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals and cancer treatment centers, increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. These new laws may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, which could have a material adverse effect on customers for our product candidates, if approved, and, accordingly, our financial operations.



Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government-funded programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability or commercialize our drugs.

#### **Foreign Regulation**

In addition to regulations in the United States, we will be subject to a variety of foreign regulations governing clinical trials and commercial sales and distribution of our products to the extent we choose to develop or sell any products outside of the United States. The approval process varies from country to country and the time may be longer or shorter than that required to obtain FDA approval. The requirements governing the conduct of clinical trials, product licensing, pricing and reimbursement vary greatly from country to country.

In the EU, member states require both regulatory clearances by the national competent authority and a favorable ethics committee opinion prior to the commencement of a clinical trial. Under the EU regulatory systems, marketing authorization applications may be submitted under either a centralized or decentralized procedure. The centralized procedure provides for the grant of a single marketing authorization that is valid for all EU member states. It is compulsory for medicines produced by certain biotechnological processes. Because our products are produced in that way, we would be subject to the centralized procedure, pharmaceutical companies submit a single marketing authorization application to the EMA. Once granted by the European Commission, a centralized marketing authorization is valid in all EU member states, as well as the EEA countries Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway. By law, a company can only start to market a medicine once it has received a marketing authorization.

#### Employees

As of December 31, 2016, we had 51 employees, of whom the majority are full-time, 14 held Ph.D. or M.D. degrees, 39 were engaged in research and development activities and 12 of whom were engaged in business development, finance, or administrative support. None of our employees are subject to a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our relationship with our employees to be good. Our future performance depends significantly upon the continued service of our key scientific, technical and senior management personnel.

#### **Available Information**

We maintain a website at www.lbio.com and make available there, free of charge, our periodic reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), as soon as is reasonably practicable after filing. The public may read and copy any materials we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. The public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains a website at http://www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers such as us that file electronically with the SEC.

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

The risks described below may not be the only ones relating to our company. Additional risks that we currently believe are immaterial may also impair our business operations. Our business, financial conditions and future prospects and the trading price of our common stock could be harmed as a result of any of these risks. Investors should also refer to the other information contained or incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including our financial statements and related notes, and our other filings from time to time with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business**

#### We have a history of operating losses; we expect to continue to incur losses and we may never be profitable.

We are a clinical-stage biotechnology company focused on the development and commercialization of novel cancer immunotherapy products designed to harness the power of a patient's own immune system to eradicate cancer cells. We do not have products approved for commercial sale and have not generated revenue from operations. As of December 31, 2016, we had an accumulated deficit of \$157.1 million. In addition, during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, we incurred a net loss of \$52.9 million. Since our inception we have not generated any revenues from operations. We do not expect to generate any meaningful product sales or royalty revenues for the foreseeable future. We expect to incur significant additional operating losses in the future as we expand our development and clinical trial activities in support of demonstrating the effectiveness of our products.

Our ability to achieve long-term profitability is dependent upon obtaining regulatory approvals for our products and successfully commercializing our products alone or with third parties. However, our operations may not be profitable even if any of our products under development are successfully developed and produced and thereafter commercialized.



#### We have limited experience in operating our current business, which makes it difficult to evaluate our business plan and our prospects.

We have only a limited operating history in our current line of business on which a decision to invest in our Company can be based. The future of our Company currently is dependent upon our ability to implement our business plan, as that business plan may be modified from time to time by our management. While we believe that we have a sound business plan and research and development strategy, we have only a limited operating history against which we can test our plans and assumptions, and investors therefore cannot evaluate the likelihood of our success.

We face the problems, expenses, difficulties, complications and delays normally associated with a small, biotechnology company, many of which are beyond our control. Accordingly, our prospects should be considered in light of the risks, expenses and difficulties frequently encountered in the establishment of a new business developing technologies in an industry that is characterized by a number of market entrants and intense competition. Because of our size and limited resources, we may not possess the ability to successfully overcome many of the risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by early stage companies involved in the rapidly evolving field of immunotherapy. If our research and development efforts are successful, we may also face the risks associated with the shift from development to commercialization of new products based on innovative technologies. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in developing our new business.

#### We have limited experience as a company conducting clinical trials.

Prior to 2015, all of the preclinical and clinical trials relating to our product candidates had been conducted by the NCI. Although we have recruited a team that has experience with clinical trials however, we as a company have limited experience in conducting clinical trials. In part because of this lack of experience, we cannot be certain that planned clinical trials will begin or be completed on time, if at all. Large-scale trials would require significant additional financial and management resources, and reliance on third-party clinical investigators, contract research organizations, or CROs, contract manufacturing organizations or CMOs, or consultants. Relying on third-party clinical investigators, CROs or CMOs may force us to encounter delays that are outside of our control.

#### We may encounter substantial delays in our clinical trials, or may not be able to conduct our trials on the timelines we expect.

Clinical testing is expensive, time consuming, and subject to uncertainty. We cannot guarantee that any clinical studies will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. We initiated our first company sponsored clinical trial in 2015 and have secured with the FDA an IND for the use of LN-145 in cervical and head and neck cancers. Even as these trials progress, issues may arise that could suspend or terminate such clinical trials. A failure of one or more clinical studies can occur at any stage of testing, and our future clinical studies may not be successful. Events that may prevent successful or timely completion of clinical development include:

- inability to generate sufficient preclinical data to support the initiation of clinical studies;
- delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory agencies on study design;
- the FDA may not allow us to use the clinical trial data from a research institution to support an IND if we cannot demonstrate the
- comparability of our product candidates with the product candidate used by the relevant research institution in its clinical studies;
   delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations, or CROs, and clinical study sites, the
- terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and clinical study sites;
- delays in obtaining required Institutional Review Board, or IRB, approval at each clinical study site;
- imposition of a temporary or permanent clinical hold by regulatory agencies;
- delays in recruiting suitable patients to participate in our clinical studies;
- failure by our CROs, other third parties, or us to adhere to clinical study requirements;
- failure to perform in accordance with the FDA's current good clinical practices, or cGCPs, requirements, or applicable regulatory guidelines in other countries;
- patients dropping out of a study;
- occurrence of adverse events associated with the product candidate that are viewed to outweigh its potential benefits;
- changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical protocols;
- changes in the standard of care on which a clinical development plan was based, which may require new or additional trials;
- the cost of clinical studies of our product candidates being greater than we anticipate;
- clinical studies of our product candidates producing negative or inconclusive results, which may result in our deciding, or regulators requiring us, to conduct additional clinical studies or abandon product development programs;

- transfer of manufacturing processes from the NCI to our contract manufacturers or other larger-scale facilities operated by a contract manufacturing organization, or CMO, and delays or failure by our CMOs or us to make any necessary changes to such manufacturing process; and
- delays in manufacturing, testing, releasing, validating, or importing/exporting sufficient stable quantities of our product candidates for use in clinical studies or the inability to do any of the foregoing, including any quality issues associated with the contract manufacturer.

We also may conduct clinical and preclinical research in collaboration with other biotechnology and biologics entities in which we combine our technologies with those of our collaborators. Such collaborations may be subject to additional delays as a result of the management of the trials and the necessity of obtaining additional approvals for therapeutics used in the combination trials. These combination therapies will require additional testing and clinical trials will require additional FDA regulatory approval and will increase our future cost of expenses.

Any inability to successfully complete preclinical and clinical development could result in additional costs to us or impair our ability to generate revenue. In addition, if we make manufacturing or formulation changes to our product candidates, we may be required to, or we may elect to, conduct additional studies to bridge our modified product candidates to earlier versions. Clinical study delays could also shorten any periods during which our products have patent protection and may allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business and results of operations.

#### It may take longer and cost more to complete our clinical trials than we project, or we may not be able to complete them at all.

For budgeting and planning purposes, we have projected the date for the commencement, continuation and completion of our various clinical trials. However, a number of factors, including scheduling conflicts with participating clinicians and clinical institutions, and difficulties in identifying and enrolling patients who meet trial eligibility criteria, may cause significant delays. We may not commence or complete clinical trials involving any of our products as projected or may not conduct them successfully.

During the second half of 2015, we opened enrollment of our Company-sponsored, Phase 2 clinical trial to establish the feasibility of our lead product, LN-144, and to assess its overall safety in patients with metastatic melanoma. However, we may experience difficulties in patient enrollment in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons. The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the study until its conclusion. In addition, our clinical trials will compete with other clinical trials for product candidates that are in the same therapeutic areas as our product candidates, and this competition will reduce the number and types of patients available to us, because some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors. Accordingly, we cannot guarantee that the trial will progress as planned or as scheduled. Delays in patient enrollment may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of our ongoing clinical trial and planned clinical trials, which could prevent completion of these trials and adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our product candidates.

We expect to rely on medical institutions, academic institutions or clinical research organizations to conduct, supervise or monitor some or all aspects of clinical trials involving our products. We will have less control over the timing and other aspects of these clinical trials than if we conducted them entirely on our own. If we fail to commence or complete, or experience delays in, any of our planned clinical trials, our stock price and our ability to conduct our business as currently planned could be harmed.

We currently anticipate that we will have to rely on our manufacturing partners to manufacture our adoptive cell therapy products for clinical trials. If they fail to commence or complete, or experiences delays in, manufacturing our adoptive cell therapy products, our planned clinical trials will be delayed, which will adversely affect our stock price and our ability to conduct our business as currently planned.

### Clinical trials are expensive, time-consuming and difficult to design and implement, and our clinical trial costs may be higher than for more conventional therapeutic technologies or drug products.

Clinical trials are expensive and difficult to design and implement, in part because they are subject to rigorous regulatory requirements. Because our product candidates are based on new technologies and manufactured on a patient-by-patient basis, we expect that they will require extensive research and development and have substantial manufacturing costs. In addition, costs to treat patients with relapsed/refractory cancer and to treat potential side effects that may result from our product candidates can be significant. Some clinical trial sites may not bill, or obtain coverage from, Medicare, Medicaid, or other third-party payors for some or all of these costs for patients enrolled in our clinical trials, and we may be required by those trial sites to pay such costs. Accordingly, our clinical trial costs are likely to be significantly higher per patient than those of more conventional therapeutic technologies or drug products. In addition, our proposed personalized product candidates involve several complex and costly manufacturing and processing steps, the costs of which will be borne by us. Depending on the number of patients we ultimately enroll in our trials, and the number of trials we may need to conduct, our overall clinical trial costs may be higher than for more conventional treatments.

### Our clinical trials may fail to demonstrate adequately the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, which would prevent or delay regulatory approval and commercialization.

The clinical trials of our product candidates are, and the manufacturing and marketing of our products will be, subject to extensive and rigorous review and regulation by numerous government authorities in the United States and in other countries where we intend to test and market our product candidates. Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex and expensive preclinical testing and clinical trials that our product candidates are both safe and effective for use in each target indication. In particular, because our product candidates are subject to regulation as biological drug products, we will need to demonstrate that they are safe, pure, and potent for use in their target indications. Each product candidate must demonstrate an adequate risk versus benefit profile in its intended patient population and for its intended use. The risk/benefit profile required for product licensure will vary depending on these factors and may include not only the ability to show tumor shrinkage, but also adequate duration of response, a delay in the progression of the disease, and/or an improvement in survival. For example, response rates from the use of our product candidates may not be sufficient to obtain regulatory approval unless we can also show an adequate duration of response. Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of preclinical studies and early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. The results of studies in one set of patients or line of treatment may not be predictive of those obtained in another. We expect there may be greater variability in results for products processed and administered on a patient-by-patient basis, as anticipated for our product candidates, than for "off-the-shelf" products, like many other drugs. There is typically an extremely high rate of attrition from the failure of product candidates proceeding through clinical trials. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy profile despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or unacceptable safety issues, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. Most product candidates that begin clinical trials are never approved by regulatory authorities for commercialization.

In addition, even if such trials are successfully completed, we cannot guarantee that the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities will interpret the results as we do, and more trials could be required before we submit our product candidates for approval. To the extent that the results of the trials are not satisfactory to the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities for support of a marketing application, we may be required to expend significant resources, which may not be available to us, to conduct additional trials in support of potential approval of our product candidates.

### If we encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our clinical trials, our clinical development activities could be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.

The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the trial until its conclusion. We may experience difficulties in patient enrollment in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons, including:

- the size and nature of the patient population;
- the patient eligibility criteria defined in the protocol;
- the size of the study population required for analysis of the trial's primary endpoints;
- the proximity of patients to trial sites;
- the design of the trial;
- our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- competing clinical trials for similar therapies or other new therapeutics not involving cell based immunotherapy;
- clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages and side effects of the product candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies, including any new drugs or treatments that may be approved for the indications we are investigating;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents; and
- the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will not complete a clinical trial.

In addition, our clinical trials will compete with other clinical trials for product candidates that are in the same therapeutic areas as our product candidates, and this competition will reduce the number and types of patients available to us, because some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors. Because the number of qualified clinical investigators is limited, we expect to conduct some of our clinical trials at the same clinical trial sites that some of our competitors use, which will reduce the number of patients who are available for our clinical trials at such clinical trial sites. Moreover, because our product candidates represent a departure from more commonly used methods for cancer treatment, potential patients and their doctors may be inclined to use conventional therapies, such as chemotherapy and approved immunotherapies, rather than enroll patients in any future clinical trial. In addition, potential enrollees may opt to participate in alternate clinical trials because of the length of time between the time that their tumor is excised and the TIL is infused back into the patient.



Even if we are able to enroll a sufficient number of patients in our clinical trials, delays in patient enrollment may result in increased costs or may affect the timing or outcome of the planned clinical trials, which could prevent completion of these trials and adversely affect our ability to advance the development of our product candidates.

### Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could halt their clinical development, prevent their regulatory approval, limit their commercial potential or result in significant negative consequences.

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Results of our trials could reveal a high and unacceptable severity and prevalence of side effects or unexpected characteristics.

If unacceptable toxicities arise in the development of our product candidates, we or the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease clinical trials or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Treatment-related side effects could also affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled subjects to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. In addition, these side effects may not be appropriately recognized or managed by the treating medical staff, as toxicities resulting from personalized cell therapy are not normally encountered in the general patient population and by medical personnel. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

# The manufacture of our product candidates is complex and we may encounter difficulties in production, particularly with respect to process development or scaling-out of our manufacturing capabilities. If we, or any of our third-party manufacturers encounter such difficulties, our ability to provide supply of our product candidates for clinical trials or our products for patients, if approved, could be delayed or stopped, or we may be unable to maintain a commercially viable cost structure.

Our product candidates are biologics and the process of manufacturing our products is complex, highly- regulated and subject to multiple risks. The manufacture of our product candidates involves complex processes, including harvesting tumor fragments from patients, genetically modifying the cells ex vivo, multiplying the cells to obtain the desired dose, and ultimately infusing the cells back into a patient. As a result of the complexities, the cost to manufacture biologics is generally higher than traditional small molecule chemical compounds, and the manufacturing process is less reliable and is more difficult to reproduce. Our manufacturing process will be susceptible to product loss or failure due to logistical issues associated with the collection of tumor cells, or starting material, from the patient, shipping such material to the manufacturing site, shipping the final product back to the patient, and infusing the patient with the product, manufacturing issues associated with the differences in patient starting tumors, interruptions in the manufacturing process, contamination, equipment failure, improper installation or operation of equipment, vendor or operator error, inconsistency in cell growth, and variability in product characteristics. Even minor deviations from normal manufacturing processes could result in reduced production yields, product defects, and other supply disruptions. If for any reason we lose a patient's tumor, or later-developed product at any point in the process, the manufacturing process for that patient will need to be restarted and the resulting delay may adversely affect that patient's outcome. If microbial, viral, or other contaminations are discovered in our product candidates or in the manufacturing facilities in which our product candidates are made, such manufacturing facilities may need to be closed for an extended period of time to investigate and remedy the contamination.

Because our product candidates are manufactured for each particular patient, we will be required to maintain a chain of identity with respect to the patient's tumor as it moves from the patient to the manufacturing facility, through the manufacturing process, and back to the patient. Maintaining such a chain of identity is difficult and complex, and failure to do so could result in adverse patient outcomes, loss of product, or regulatory action including withdrawal of our products from the market. Further, as product candidates are developed through preclinical to late stage clinical trials towards approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize processes and results. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve these intended objectives, and any of these changes could cause our product candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical trials or other future clinical trials.

Currently, our product candidates are manufactured using processes by our third-party research institution collaborators that we may not intend to use for more advanced clinical trials or commercialization. Although we are working to develop commercially viable processes, doing so is a difficult and an uncertain task, and there are risks associated with scaling to the level required for advanced clinical trials or commercialization, including, among others, cost overruns, potential problems with process scale-out, process reproducibility, stability issues, lot consistency, and timely availability of raw materials. As a result of these challenges, we may experience delays in our clinical development and/or commercialization plans. We may ultimately be unable to reduce the cost of goods for our product candidates to levels that will allow for an attractive return on investment if and when those product candidates are commercialized.

We expect our manufacturing strategy will involve the use of one or more CMOs, or establishing our own capabilities and infrastructure, including a manufacturing facility. We would expect that development of our own manufacturing facility would provide us with enhanced control of material supply for both clinical trials and the commercial market, enable the more rapid implementation of process changes, and allow for better long-term margins. However, we have no experience as a company in developing a manufacturing facility and may never be successful in developing our own manufacturing facility or capability. We may establish multiple manufacturing facilities as we expand our commercial footprint to multiple geographies, which may lead to regulatory delays or prove costly. Even if we are successful, our manufacturing capabilities could be affected by cost-overruns, unexpected delays, equipment failures, labor shortages, natural disasters, power failures, and numerous other factors that could prevent us from realizing the intended benefits of our manufacturing strategy and have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, the manufacturing process for any products that we may develop is subject to FDA and foreign regulatory authority approval process, and we will need to contract with manufacturers who can meet all applicable FDA and foreign regulatory authority requirements on an ongoing basis. If we or our CMOs are unable to reliably produce products to specifications acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, we may not obtain or maintain the approvals we need to commercialize such products. Even if we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, there is no assurance that either we or our CMOs will be able to manufacture the approved product to specifications acceptable to the FDA or other regulatory authorities, to produce it in sufficient quantities to meet the requirements for the potential launch of the product, or to meet potential future demand. Any of these challenges could delay completion of clinical trials, require bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trials, delay approval of our product candidate, impair commercialization efforts, increase our cost of goods, and have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

## Cell-based therapies rely on the availability of reagents, specialized equipment, and other specialty materials, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. For some of these reagents, equipment, and materials, we rely or may rely on sole source vendors or a limited number of vendors, which could impair our ability to manufacture and supply our products.

Manufacturing our product candidates will require many reagents, which are substances used in our manufacturing processes to bring about chemical or biological reactions, and other specialty materials and equipment, some of which are manufactured or supplied by small companies with limited resources and experience to support commercial biologics production. We currently depend on a limited number of vendors for certain materials and equipment used in the manufacture of our product candidates. Some of these suppliers may not have the capacity to support commercial products manufactured under cGMP by biopharmaceutical firms or may otherwise be ill-equipped to support our needs. We also do not have supply contracts with many of these suppliers and may not be able to obtain supply contracts with them on acceptable terms or at all. Accordingly, we may experience delays in receiving key materials and equipment to support clinical or commercial manufacturing.

For some of these reagents, equipment, and materials, we rely and may in the future rely on sole source vendors or a limited number of vendors. An inability to continue to source product from any of these suppliers, which could be due to regulatory actions or requirements affecting the supplier, adverse financial or other strategic developments experienced by a supplier, labor disputes or shortages, unexpected demands, or quality issues, could adversely affect our ability to satisfy demand for our product candidates, which could adversely and materially affect our product sales and operating results or our ability to conduct clinical trials, either of which could significantly harm our business.

As we continue to develop and scale our manufacturing process, we expect that we will need to obtain rights to and supplies of certain materials and equipment to be used as part of that process. We may not be able to obtain rights to such materials on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, and if we are unable to alter our process in a commercially viable manner to avoid the use of such materials or find a suitable substitute, it would have a material adverse effect on our business. Even if we are able to alter our process so as to use other materials or equipment, such a change may lead to a delay in our clinical development and/or commercialization plans. If such a change occurs for product candidate that is already in clinical testing, the change may require us to perform both *ex vivo* comparability studies and to collect additional data from patients prior to undertaking more advanced clinical trials.

### The deviations in our proposed new products from existing products may require us to perform additional testing, which will increase the cost, and extend the time for obtaining approval.

Our TIL based therapy is based on the adoptive cell therapy (ACT) technology that we licensed from the NIH and that is presently available as a physician-sponsored investigational therapy for the treatment of Stage IV metastatic melanoma in the U.S. at the NCI, MD Anderson Cancer Center, and Moffit. The current method of treatment is very labor intensive and expensive, which has limited its widespread application. We are developing new processes that we anticipate will enable more efficient manufacturing of our products. We may have difficulty demonstrating that the products produced from our new processes are identical to the existing products. The FDA may require additional clinical testing before permitting a larger clinical trial with the new processes, and also the product may not be as efficacious in the new clinical trials. Cellular products are not considered as well characterized products because there are hundreds of markers present on these cells, and even small changes in manufacturing processes could alter the cell types. It is unclear at this time which of those markers are critical for success of these cells to combat cancer, so our ability to predict the outcomes with newer manufacturing processes is limited. The changes that we may make to the existing manufacturing process may require additional testing, which may increase costs and timelines associated with these developments.

In addition to developing a TIL based therapy on existing ACT technology, we are currently evaluating the desirability of conducting clinical trials of our products in combination with other existing drugs. These combination therapies will require additional testing and clinical trials will require additional FDA regulatory approval and will increase our future cost of development.

#### We will be unable to commercialize our products if our trials are not successful.

Our research and development programs are at an early stage. We must demonstrate our products' safety and efficacy in humans through extensive clinical testing. We may experience numerous unforeseen events during, or as a result of, the testing process that could delay or prevent commercialization of our products, including but not limited to the following:

- safety and efficacy results in various human clinical trials reported in scientific and medical literature may not be indicative of results we obtain in our clinical trials;
- after reviewing test results, we or our collaborators may abandon projects that we might previously have believed to be promising;
- we, our collaborators or regulators, may suspend or terminate clinical trials if the participating subjects or patients are being exposed to unacceptable health risks; and
- the effects our potential products have may not be the desired effects or may include undesirable side effects or other characteristics that preclude regulatory approval or limit their commercial use if approved.

Clinical testing is very expensive, can take many years, and the outcome is uncertain. It can take as much as 12 months or more before we learn the results from any clinical trial using our adoptive cell therapy with TIL. The data collected from our clinical trials may not be sufficient to support approval by the FDA of our TIL-based product candidates for the treatment of solid tumors. The clinical trials for our products under development may not be completed on schedule and the FDA may not ultimately approve any of our product candidates for commercial sale. If we fail to adequately demonstrate the safety and efficacy of any product candidate under development, we may not receive regulatory approval for those products, which would prevent us from generating revenues or achieving profitability.

#### Our research and development efforts have been to a large extent dependent upon the CRADA.

Although we opened our own research and development laboratory in 2014, it may take time to fully develop our research and development capabilities. In addition, we conduct a portion of our research and development under the CRADA we entered into with the NCI under the research and development CRADA, the NCI currently engaged in research and development related to the development of improved methods of large scale TIL generation for the ACT treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma, bladder, lung, triple-negative breast, and HPV-associated cancers. We are obligated to make annual payments of \$2.0 million under the CRADA. In addition, although the CRADA has a five-year term, either party to the CRADA has the right to terminate the CRADA upon 60 days' notice to the other party. As a result, no assurance can be given that the NCI will not terminate, or that we will renew, the CRADA that expires in August 2021 and that the CRADA will, therefore, remain in effect until we complete our desired research thereunder.

We expect to use the results of the NCI's research to support the filing with the FDA of investigational new drug applications, or INDs, to conduct more advanced clinical trials of our products. However, we have limited control over the nature or timing of the NCI's clinical trials and limited visibility into their day-to-day activities. The research we are funding constitutes only a small portion of the NCI's overall research. Other research being conducted by Dr. Rosenberg may at times receive higher priority than research on our programs. These factors could adversely affect the timing of our IND filings and our ability to conduct future planned clinical trials.

Under the CRADA, we have an option to negotiate commercialization licenses from the NIH to intellectual property relating to TIL-based product candidates developed in the course of the CRADA research plan. However, we would have to negotiate with the NIH for such a license. There can be no assurance that we would be able to successfully complete such negotiations and ultimately acquire the rights to the intellectual property surrounding the additional product candidates that we may seek to acquire. Further, to the extent we would like to negotiate a license to a patent filed before the CRADA was entered into, another party may object to the NIH granting us a license during a 30-day public notification period, and the NIH may decide not to grant us the license.

#### We will need additional financing in order to complete the development and commercialization of our various product candidates.

Our research and development and our operating costs have been substantial and are expected to increase. We expect to continue to spend substantial amounts to continue the clinical development of LN-144 and LN-145 and our other product candidates. As of December 31, 2016, we had \$166.5 million in cash, cash equivalents and short-term investments. We believe that these funds will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least the next 12 months from the date of this annual report. However, changing circumstances may cause us to increase our spending significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may require additional capital for the further development and commercialization of our product candidates and may need to raise additional funds sooner if we choose to expand more rapidly than we presently anticipate.

We cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. We have no committed source of additional capital and if we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to significantly delay, scale back or discontinue the development or commercialization of our product candidates or other research and development initiatives. Our license and collaboration agreements may also be terminated if we are unable to meet the payment obligations under the agreements. We could be required to seek collaborators for our product candidates at an earlier stage than otherwise would be desirable or on terms that are less favorable than might otherwise be available or relinquish or license on unfavorable terms our rights to product candidates in markets where we may otherwise would seek to pursue our own development or commercialization.

### Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

We may seek additional capital through a combination of public and private equity offerings, debt financings, strategic partnerships and alliances and licensing arrangements. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations and could involve certain restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. If we raise additional funds through strategic partnerships and alliances and licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms unfavorable to us.

### We are subject to extensive regulation, which can be costly, time consuming and can subject us to unanticipated delays; even if we obtain regulatory approval for some of our products, those products may still face regulatory difficulties.

All of our potential products, cell processing and manufacturing activities, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA in the United States and by comparable authorities in other countries. The process of obtaining FDA and other required regulatory approvals, including foreign approvals, is expensive and often takes many years and can vary substantially based upon the type, complexity and novelty of the products involved. In addition, regulatory agencies may lack experience with our technologies and products, which may lengthen the regulatory review process, increase our development costs and delay or prevent their commercialization.

No adoptive cell therapy using tumor infiltrating lymphocytes has been approved for marketing in the FDA. Consequently, there is no precedent for the successful commercialization of products based on our technologies. In addition, we have had only limited experience in filing and pursuing applications necessary to gain regulatory approvals, which may impede our ability to obtain timely FDA approvals, if at all. We have not yet sought FDA approval for any adoptive cell therapy product. We will not be able to commercialize any of our potential products until we obtain FDA approval, and so any delay in obtaining, or inability to obtain, FDA approval would harm our business.

If we violate regulatory requirements at any stage, whether before or after marketing approval is obtained, we may be fined, forced to remove a product from the market and experience other adverse consequences including delay, which could materially harm our financial results. Additionally, we may not be able to obtain the labeling claims necessary or desirable for the promotion of our products. We may also be required to undertake post-marketing trials. In addition, if we or others identify side effects after any of our adoptive cell therapies are on the market, or if manufacturing problems occur, regulatory approval may be withdrawn and reformulation of our products may be required.

#### We may not be able to license new TIL technology from the NIH and others.

An important element of our intellectual property portfolio is to license additional rights and technologies from the NIH. Our inability to license the rights and technologies that we have identified, or that we may in the future identify, could have a material adverse impact on our ability to complete the development of our products or to develop additional products. No assurance can be given that we will be successful in licensing any additional rights or technologies from the NIH and others. Failure to obtain additional rights and licenses may detrimentally affect our planned development of additional product candidates and could increase the cost, and extend the timelines associated with our development of such other products.

### The market opportunities for our product candidates may be limited to those patients who are ineligible for or have failed prior treatments and may be small.

The FDA often approves new therapies initially only for use in patients with relapsed or refractory metastatic disease. We expect to initially seek approval of our product candidates in this setting. Subsequently, for those products that prove to be sufficiently beneficial, if any, we would expect to seek approval in earlier lines of treatment and potentially as a first line therapy, but there is no guarantee that our product candidates, even if approved, would be approved for earlier lines of therapy, and, prior to any such approvals, we may have to conduct additional clinical trials.

Our projections of both the number of people who have the cancers we are targeting, as well as the subset of people with these cancers in a position to receive second or third line therapy, and who have the potential to benefit from treatment with our product candidates, are based on our beliefs and estimates. These estimates have been derived from a variety of sources, including scientific literature, surveys of clinics, patient foundations, or market research by third parties, and may prove to be incorrect. Further, new studies may change the estimated incidence or prevalence of these cancers. The number of patients may turn out to be lower than expected. Additionally, the potentially addressable patient population for our product candidates may be limited or may not be amenable to treatment with our product candidates, and may also be limited by the cost of our treatments and the reimbursement of those treatment costs by third-party payors. For instance, we expect our lead product candidate, LN-144, to initially target a small patient population that suffers from metastatic melanoma. Even if we obtain significant market share for our product candidates, because the potential target populations are small, we may never achieve profitability without obtaining regulatory approval for additional indications.



### We are required to pay substantial royalties and lump sum benchmark payments under our license agreements with the NIH and PolyBioCept, and we must meet certain milestones to maintain our license rights.

Under our license agreements with the NIH for our adoptive cell therapy technologies, we are currently required to pay both substantial benchmark payments and royalties to that institution based on our revenues from sales of our products utilizing the licensed technologies. Likewise, under our license agreement with PolyBioCept, we are required to make lump sum payments if, and when certain product sales targets are achieved. These payments could adversely affect the overall profitability for us of any products that we may seek to commercialize under the NIH or PolyBioCept liceses. In order to maintain our license rights under the NIH and PolyBioCept license agreements, we will need to meet certain specified milestones, subject to certain cure provisions, in the development of our product candidates. There is no assurance that we will be successful in meeting all of the milestones in the future on a timely basis or at all.

## Because our current products represent, and our other potential product candidates will represent novel approaches to the treatment of disease, there are many uncertainties regarding the development, the market acceptance, third-party reimbursement coverage and the commercial potential of our product candidates.

There is no assurance that the approaches offered by our products will gain broad acceptance among doctors or patients or that governmental agencies or third-party medical insurers will be willing to provide reimbursement coverage for proposed product candidates. Moreover, we do not have verifiable internal marketing data regarding the potential size of the commercial market for our product candidates, nor have we obtained independent marketing surveys to verify the potential size of the commercial markets for our current product candidates or any future product candidates. Since our current product candidates and any future product candidates will represent new approaches to treating various conditions, it may be difficult, in any event, to accurately estimate the potential revenues from these product candidates. Accordingly, we may spend large amounts of money trying to obtain approval for product candidates that have an uncertain commercial market. The market for any products that we successfully develop will also depend on the cost of the product. We do not yet have sufficient information to reliably estimate what it will cost to commercially manufacture our current product candidates, and the actual cost to manufacture these products could materially and adversely affect the commercial viability of these products. Our goal is to reduce the cost of manufacturing and providing our therapies. However, unless we are able to reduce those costs to an acceptable amount, we may never be able to develop a commercially viable product. If we do not successfully develop and commercialize products based upon our approach, or find suitable and economical sources for materials used in the production of our products, we will not become profitable, which would materially and adversely affect the value of our common stock.

Our TIL therapy may be provided to patients in combination with other agents provided by third parties. The cost of such combination therapy may increase the overall cost of TIL therapy and may result in issues regarding the allocation of reimbursements between our therapy and the other agents, all of which may affect our ability to obtain reimbursement coverage for the combination therapy from third party medical insurers.

### No assurance can be given that we will be able to develop a new, FDA-compliant, more efficient, lower cost manufacturing process upon which our business plan to commercialize TIL-based products is dependent.

Pursuant to the CRADA, and in cooperation with our contract manufacturers and potentially other manufacturers, we are developing improved methods for the generating and selecting autologous TILs, and to develop methods for large-scale production of autologous TILs that are in accord with current cGMP procedures. Developing a new, scaled-up, pharmaceutical manufacturing process that can more efficiently and cost effectively, and in a more automated manner measure, produce and control the physical and/or chemical attributes of our products in a cGMP facility is subject to many uncertainties and difficulties. We have never manufactured our adoptive cell therapy product candidate on a commercial scale, nor have our partners. As a result, we cannot give any assurance that we will be able to establish a manufacturing process that can produce our products at a cost or in quantities necessary to make them commercially viable. Moreover, our third-party manufacturers will have to continually adhere to current cGMP regulations enforced by the FDA through its facilities inspection program. If the facilities of these manufacturers cannot pass a pre-approval plant inspection, the FDA premarket approval of our products will not be granted. In complying with cGMP and foreign regulatory requirements, we and any of our third-party manufacturers will be obligated to expend time, money and effort in production, record-keeping and quality control to assure that our products meet applicable specifications and other requirements. If we or any of our third-party manufacturers fail to comply with these requirements, we may be subject to regulatory action. No assurance can be given that we will be able to develop such a manufacturing process, or that our partners will thereafter be able to establish and operate such a production facility.



### If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates.

We face an inherent risk of product liability as a result of the clinical testing of our product candidates and will face an even greater risk if we commercialize any products. For example, we may be sued if our product candidates cause or are perceived to cause injury or are found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates. Even successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our product candidates;
- · injury to our reputation;
- · withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- · initiation of investigations by regulators;
- · costs to defend the related litigation;
- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenue;
- exhaustion of any available insurance and our capital resources;
- the inability to commercialize any product candidate; and
- a decline in our share price.

Our inability to obtain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of products we develop, alone or with corporate collaborators. Our insurance policies may also have various exclusions, and we may be subject to a product liability claim for which we have no coverage. While we have obtained clinical trial insurance for our Phase 2 clinical trial of LN-144, we may have to pay amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, and we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient capital to pay such amounts. Even if our agreements with any future corporate collaborators entitle us to indemnification against losses, such indemnification may not be available or adequate should any claim arise.

#### We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and from non-profit institutions.

Competition in the field of cancer therapy is intense and is accentuated by the rapid pace of technological development. Research and discoveries by others may result in breakthroughs which may render our products obsolete even before they generate any revenue. There are products currently under development by others that could compete with the products that we are developing. Many of our potential competitors have substantially greater research and development capabilities and manufacturing, marketing, financial and managerial resources than we do. Our competitors may:

- develop safer or more effective immunotherapies and other therapeutic products;
- reach the market more rapidly, reducing the potential sales of our products; or
- establish superior proprietary positions.

Potential competitors in the market for treating metastatic melanoma are companies such as Bristol-Myers Squibb, Roche/Genentech, Merck, Amgen, Pfizer, and GlaxoSmithKline, which already have products on the market or in development. Other companies, such as Novartis, Celgene, Kite Pharmaceuticals, Juno Therapeutics, and Adaptimmune, which are focused on genetically engineered T-cell technologies to treat cancer, may also be competitors. All of these companies, and most of our other current and potential competitors have substantially greater research and development capabilities and financial, scientific, regulatory, manufacturing, marketing, sales, human resources, and experience than we do. Many of our competitors have several therapeutic products that have already been developed, approved and successfully commercialized, or are in the process of obtaining regulatory approval for their therapeutic products in the United States and internationally.

Universities and public and private research institutions in the U.S. and Europe are also potential competitors. For example, a Phase 3 study comparing TIL to standard ipilimumab in patients with metastatic melanoma is currently being conducted in Europe by the Netherlands Cancer Institute, the Copenhagen County Herlev University Hospital, and the University of Manchester. While these universities and public and private research institutions primarily have educational objectives, they may develop proprietary technologies that lead to other FDA approved therapies or that secure patent protection that we may need for the development of our technologies and products.

Our lead product candidate, LN-144, is a therapy for the treatment of refractory metastatic melanoma. Currently, there are numerous companies that are developing various alternate treatments for melanoma. Accordingly, LN-144 faces significant competition in the melanoma treatment space from multiple companies. Even if we obtain regulatory approval of LN-144, the availability and price of our competitors' products could limit the demand and the price we are able to charge for our melanoma therapy. We may not be able to implement our business plan if the acceptance of our products is inhibited by price competition or the reluctance of physicians to switch from other methods of treatment to our product, or if physicians switch to other new therapies, drugs or biologic products or choose to reserve our product for use in limited circumstances.

### We are dependent on third parties to support our research, development and manufacturing activities and, therefore, subject to the efforts of these parties and our ability to successfully collaborate with these third parties.

As a result of our current strategy to outsource most of our manufacturing, we rely very heavily on third parties to perform for us the manufacturing of our products for our clinical trials. We also license a significant portion of our technology from others and, at this time, do not own any intellectual properties or technologies. We intend to rely upon our contract manufacturers to produce large quantities of materials needed for clinical trials and potentially product commercialization. Third party manufacturers may not be able to meet our needs with respect to timing, quantity or quality. If we are unable to contract for a sufficient supply of needed materials on acceptable terms, or if we should encounter delays or difficulties in our relationships with manufacturers, our clinical testing may be delayed, thereby delaying the submission of products for regulatory approval or the market introduction and subsequent sales of our products. Any such delay may lower our revenues and potential profitability.

If any third party collaborator breaches or terminates its agreement with us, or fails to conduct its activities in a timely manner, the commercialization of our products under development could be slowed down or blocked completely. It is possible that our collaborators will change their strategic focus, pursue alternative technologies or develop alternative products, either on their own or in collaboration with others, as a means for developing treatments for the diseases targeted by our collaborative programs. The effectiveness of our collaborators in marketing our products will also affect our revenues and earnings.

We intend to continue to enter into additional third party collaborative agreements in the future. However, we may not be able to successfully negotiate any additional collaborative arrangements. If established, these relationships may not be scientifically or commercially successful. In order to supplement our own efforts to improve TIL manufacturing and develop TIL therapies in new indications in clinical trials, we currently work with government and academic research institutions, medical institutions and corporate partners such as the NCI, Moffitt, Medimmune, PolyBioCept and the Karolinska University Hospital. The success of these and future collaborations and joint development arrangements may be subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including the inability or unwillingness of our partners to perform in the manner, or to the extent anticipated, and may also be subject to disagreements regarding the rights, interests, and performance of the counterparties under our licenses and development agreements. No assurance can be given that we will be able to successfully collaborate with our partners as anticipated and that our current and future collaborations and clinical trials will be completed as contemplated.

### Our internal computer systems, or those used by our contract research organizations or other contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer security breaches.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our contract research organizations and other contractors and consultants are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, unauthorized access, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. While we have not experienced any such system failure, accident or security breach to date, if such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a disruption of our drug development programs. For example, the loss of clinical study data from completed or ongoing clinical studies for a product candidate could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of or damage to our data or applications, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential or proprietary information, we could incur liability and the further development of any product candidates could be delayed.

#### We will need to grow the size and capabilities of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.

Our operations are dependent upon the services of our executives and our employees who are engaged in research and development. The loss of the services of our executive officers or senior research personnel could delay our product development programs and our research and development efforts. In order to develop our business in accordance with our business plan, we will have to hire additional qualified personnel, including in the areas of research, manufacturing, clinical trials management and regulatory affairs. We are continuing our efforts to recruit and hire the necessary employees to support our planned operations in the near term. However, competition for qualified employees among companies in the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industry is intense, and no assurance can be given that we will be able attract, hire, retain and motivate the highly skilled employees that we need. Future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, maintaining, and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including the clinical and FDA review process for our product candidates, while
- complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties; and
- improving our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems, and procedures.

Our future financial performance and our ability to commercialize our product candidates will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth, and our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to devote a substantial amount of time to managing these growth activities. Our efforts to manage our growth are complicated by the fact that nearly all of our executive officers have joined us since February 2016. This lack of long-term experience working together may adversely impact our senior management team's ability to effectively manage our business and growth.



We currently rely, and for the foreseeable future will continue to rely, in substantial part on certain independent organizations, advisors and consultants to provide certain services. There can be no assurance that the services of these independent organizations, advisors and consultants will continue to be available to us on a timely basis when needed, or that we can find qualified replacements. In addition, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by consultants is compromised for any reason, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed, or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates or otherwise advance our business. There can be no assurance that we will be able to manage our existing consultants or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, if at all.

If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and expanding our groups of consultants and contractors, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop and commercialize our product candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development, and commercialization goals on a timely basis, or at all.

### If we engage in future acquisitions or strategic partnerships, this may increase our capital requirements, dilute our stockholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities, and subject us to other risks.

We may evaluate various acquisitions and strategic partnerships, including licensing or acquiring complementary products, intellectual property rights, technologies, or businesses. Any potential acquisition or strategic partnership may entail numerous risks, including:

- increased operating expenses and cash requirements;
- the assumption of additional indebtedness or contingent liabilities;
- the issuance of our equity securities;
- assimilation of operations, intellectual property and products of an acquired company, including difficulties associated with integrating new
  personnel;
- the diversion of our management's attention from our existing product programs and initiatives in pursuing such a strategic merger or acquisition;
- retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel, and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;
  risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party and their existing products or
- risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party and their existing products or product candidates and regulatory approvals; and
- our inability to generate revenue from acquired technology and/or products sufficient to meet our objectives in undertaking the acquisition or even to offset the associated acquisition and maintenance costs.

Depending on the size and nature of future strategic acquisitions, we may acquire assets or businesses that require us to raise additional capital or to operate or manage businesses in which we have limited experience. Making larger acquisitions that require us to raise additional capital to fund the acquisition will expose us to the risks associated with capital raising activities. Acquiring and thereafter operating larger new businesses will also increase our management, operating and reporting costs and burdens. In addition, if we undertake acquisitions, we may issue dilutive securities, assume or incur debt obligations, incur large one-time expenses and acquire intangible assets that could result in significant future amortization expense. Moreover, we may not be able to locate suitable acquisition opportunities and this inability could impair our ability to grow or obtain access to technology or products that may be important to the development of our business.

### We are a party to an SEC investigation now known as "In the Matter of Certain Stock Promotions," the consequences of which are still uncertain but which are expected to result in a cease and desist order .

As disclosed in Item 3. Litigation, below, on April 23, 2014, we received a subpoena from the SEC that stated that the staff of the SEC was conducting an investigation then designated as "*In the Matter of Galena Biopharma, Inc.*" File No. HO 12346 (now known as "*In the Matter of Certain Stock Promotions*") and that the subpoena was issued as part of the foregoing investigation. The Company has been informed by the Staff of the SEC that the SEC's investigation, in part, involves the conduct of our former Chief Executive Officer, Manish Singh, during the period between September 2013 and April 2014. We understand that, as it pertains to our former Chief Executive Officer, the investigation has focused on the failure by authors of certain articles about the Company to disclose that they were compensated by one of our former investor relations firms. We understand that it is the position of the SEC Staff that the conduct of the former Chief Executive Officer with respect to these articles will be imputed to us and, as a result, that we are partially liable for the former Chief Executive Officer's actions.

A number of articles have been written about us that may be available on the internet and elsewhere. Investors considering an investment in our securities should review this Annual Report and the other documents that we file with the SEC rather than relying on internet blogs or other similar articles and publications.



In order to resolve this matter, in December 2016, we submitted an offer of settlement to the SEC under which we offered to (i) consent to the entry of an order requiring the Company to cease and desist from any future violations of Sections 5(b), 17(a), and 17(b) of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, without admitting or denying any allegations, and (ii) pay \$100,000 as a financial penalty. The proposed settlement is contingent upon reaching a final agreement with the SEC and obtaining the approval of the Commissioners of the SEC, neither of which can be assured. If the offer of settlement is accepted, a cease and desist order will be issued against us, which may impact some of our future activities, including our ability to conduct certain types of securities private placements and to use a free writing prospectus in future public offerings. Based upon our offer of settlement, we have only accrued \$100,000 as a liability, and do not currently expect to accrue additional liabilities related to this matter. If the SEC does not approve the settlement, we may need to enter into further discussions with the SEC to resolve the investigated matters on different terms and conditions or possibly litigate the matter. Any further negotiations or on-going legal proceedings could result in significant legal expenses, the diversion of management's attention from our business, damage to our business and reputation, and could subject us to a wide range of remedies, including an SEC enforcement action and greater financial penalties.

#### **Risks Related to Government Regulation**

### The FDA regulatory approval process is lengthy and time-consuming, and we may experience significant delays in the clinical development and regulatory approval of our product candidates.

We have not previously submitted a BLA to the FDA, or similar approval filings to comparable foreign authorities. A BLA must include extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to establish the product candidate's safety and effectiveness for each desired indication. The BLA must also include significant information regarding the chemistry, manufacturing and controls for the product. We expect the novel nature of our product candidates to create further challenges in obtaining regulatory approval. For example, the FDA has limited experience with commercial development of cell therapies for cancer. Accordingly, the regulatory approval pathway for our product candidates may be uncertain, complex, expensive and lengthy, and approval may not be obtained.

We may also experience delays in completing planned clinical trials for a variety of reasons, including delays related to:

- the availability of financial resources to commence and complete the planned trials;
- reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective CROs and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- obtaining approval at each clinical trial site by an independent institutional review board, or IRB;
- · recruiting suitable patients to participate in a trial;
- having patients complete a trial or return for post-treatment follow-up;
- · clinical trial sites deviating from trial protocol or dropping out of a trial;
- adding new clinical trial sites; or
- manufacturing sufficient quantities of qualified materials under cGMPs and applying them on a subject by subject basis for use in clinical trials.

We could also encounter delays if physicians encounter unresolved ethical issues associated with enrolling patients in clinical trials of our product candidates in lieu of prescribing existing treatments that have established safety and efficacy profiles. Further, a clinical trial may be suspended or terminated by us, the IRBs for the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, the Data Monitoring Committee for such trial, or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a product candidate, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial. If we experience termination of, or delays in the completion of, any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects for our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to generate product revenue will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue.

### Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in other jurisdictions.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, while a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing and promotion of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from, and greater than, those in the United States, including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials as clinical studies conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval. We may also submit marketing applications in other countries. Regulatory authorities in jurisdictions outside of the United States have requirements for approval of product candidates with which we must comply prior to marketing in those jurisdictions. Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. If we fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets and/or receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

## Even if we receive regulatory approval of our product candidates, we will be subject to ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates.

Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our product candidates will require surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. The FDA may also require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy in order to approve our product candidates, which could entail requirements for a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to ensure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA or a comparable foreign regulatory authority approves our product candidates, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion, import, export and recordkeeping for our product candidates will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs and cGCPs for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our product candidates, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of our product candidates, withdrawal of the product from the market, or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- fines, warning letters or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications filed by us or suspension or revocation of license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of our product candidates; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's and other regulatory authorities' policies may change and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability.

### Coverage and reimbursement may be limited or unavailable in certain market segments for our product candidates, which could make it difficult for us to sell our product candidates profitably.

Successful sales of our product candidates, if approved, depend on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors. In addition, because our product candidates represent new approaches to the treatment of cancer, we cannot accurately estimate the potential revenue from our product candidates.

Patients who are provided medical treatment for their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their treatment. Obtaining coverage and adequate reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and commercial payors is critical to new product acceptance.

Government authorities and third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which drugs and treatments they will cover and the amount of reimbursement. Reimbursement by a third-party payor may depend upon a number of factors, including, but not limited to, the third-party payor's determination that use of a product is:

- · a covered benefit under its health plan;
- safe, effective and medically necessary;
- · appropriate for the specific patient;
- cost-effective; and
- · neither experimental nor investigational.

30

Obtaining coverage and reimbursement approval of a product from a government or other third-party payor is a time-consuming and costly process that could require us to provide to the payor supporting scientific, clinical and cost-effectiveness data for the use of our products. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might not be adequate for us to achieve or sustain profitability or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Patients are unlikely to use our product candidates unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our product candidates.

In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for products can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our product candidates to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained.

Third-party payors, whether domestic or foreign, or governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the health care system that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. In particular, in 2010, the Healthcare Reform Act was enacted. The Healthcare Reform Act and its implementing regulations, among other things, revised the methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers to the state and federal government for covered outpatient drugs and certain biologics, including our product candidates, under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, subjected manufacturers to new annual fees and taxes for certain branded prescription drugs, and provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government's comparative effectiveness research.

Other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Healthcare Reform Act was enacted. In August 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011, among other things, created measures for spending reductions by Congress. A Joint Select Committee on Deficit Reduction, tasked with recommending a targeted deficit reduction of at least \$1.2 trillion for the years 2013 through 2021, was unable to reach required goals, thereby triggering the legislation's automatic reduction to several government programs. This includes aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers up to 2% per fiscal year, which went into effect on April 1, 2013 and will remain in effect until 2024, unless additional congressional action is taken. In January 2013, President Obama signed into law the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, or the ATRA, which, among other things, reduced Medicare payments to several providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the federal and state levels directed at broadening the availability of healthcare and containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for our product candidates, if we obtain regulatory approval;
- our ability to set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the level of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors, which may adversely affect our future profitability.

### Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other illegal activity by our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners and vendors. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct that fails to: comply with the laws of the FDA and other similar foreign regulatory bodies, provide true, complete and accurate information to the FDA and other similar foreign regulatory bodies, comply with manufacturing standards we have established, comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws in the United States and similar foreign fraudulent misconduct laws, or report financial information or data accurately or to disclose unauthorized activities to us. If we obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates and begin commercializing those products in the United States, our potential exposure under such laws will increase significantly, and our costs associated with compliance with such laws are also likely to increase. These laws may impact, among other things, our current activities with principal investigators and research patients, as well as proposed and future sales, marketing and education programs. In particular, the promotion, sales and marketing of healthcare items and services, as well as certain business arrangements in the healthcare industry, are subject to extensive laws designed to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, structuring and commission(s), certain customer incentive programs and other business arrangements generally. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical trials. We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics, but it is not always possible to identify and deter employee misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent inappropriate conduct may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements will comply with applicable healthcare laws may involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental and enforcement authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law interpreting applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, disgorgement, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. In addition, the approval and commercialization of any of our product candidates outside the United States will also likely subject us to foreign equivalents of the healthcare laws mentioned above, among other foreign laws.

#### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

### We may be involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or the patents of our licensors, or lawsuits accusing our products of patent infringement, which could be expensive, time-consuming and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe the patents of our licensors. To counter infringement or unauthorized use, we may be required to file infringement claims, which can be expensive and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that one or more of our patents is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation or defense proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated, held unenforceable, or interpreted narrowly and could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may be enjoined from manufacturing, use, and marketing our products, or may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties or redesign our infringing products, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure.

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various foreign governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Noncompliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of a patent or patent application include, but are not limited to, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

#### We may incur substantial costs as a result of litigation or other proceedings relating to patent and other intellectual property rights.

The cost to us of any litigation or other proceeding relating to intellectual property rights, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial. Some of our competitors may be better able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation because they have substantially greater resources. If there is litigation against us, we may not be able to continue our operations.

Should third parties file patent applications, or be issued patents claiming technology also used or claimed by us, we may be required to participate in interference proceedings in the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) to determine priority of invention. We may be required to participate in interference proceedings involving our issued patents and pending applications. We may be required to cease using the technology or to license rights from prevailing third parties as a result of an unfavorable outcome in an interference proceeding. A prevailing party in that case may not offer us a license on commercially acceptable terms.

#### Issued patents covering our product candidates could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or the USPTO.

If we or one of our licensing partners initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering one of our product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our product candidate, as applicable, is invalid and/or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace, and there are numerous grounds upon which a third party can assert invalidity or unenforceability of a patent. Third parties may also raise similar claims before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, post grant review, and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings). Such proceedings could result in revocation or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our product candidates. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we, our patent counsel and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a defendant were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity and/or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our product candidates. Such a loss of patent protection could have a material adverse impact on our business.

## If we are unable to protect our proprietary rights, we may not be able to compete effectively or operate profitably.

Our success is dependent in part on maintaining and enforcing the patents and other proprietary rights that we have licensed and may develop, and on our ability to avoid infringing the proprietary rights of others. All of our intellectual property rights are licensed from another entity, and as such the preparation and prosecution of these patents and patent applications was not performed by us or under our control. Furthermore, patent law relating to the scope of claims in the biotechnology field in which we operate is still evolving and, consequently, patent positions in our industry may not be as strong as in other more well-established fields. The patent positions of biotechnology companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. No consistent policy regarding the breadth of claims allowed in biotechnology patents has emerged to date.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its validity or enforceability and it is uncertain how much protection, if any, will be given to the patents we have licensed from the NIH or from Moffitt if either the NIH, Moffitt or we attempt to enforce the patents and/or if they are challenged in court or in other proceedings, such as oppositions, which may be brought in foreign jurisdictions to challenge the validity of a patent. A third party may challenge the validity or enforceability of a patent after its issuance by the Patent Office. It is possible that a competitor may successfully challenge our patents or that a challenge will result in limiting their coverage. Moreover, the cost of litigation to uphold the validity of patents and to prevent infringement can be substantial. If the outcome of litigation is adverse to us, third parties may be able to use our patented invention without payment to us. Moreover, it is possible that competitors may infringe our patents or successfully avoid them through design innovation. To stop these activities, we may need to file a lawsuit. These lawsuits are expensive and would consume time and other resources, even if we were successful in stopping the violation of our patent rights. In addition, there is a risk that a court would decide that our patents are not valid and that we do not have the right to stop the other party from using the inventions. There is also the risk that, even if the validity of our patents were upheld, a court would refuse to stop the other party on the ground that its activities are not covered by, that is, do not infringe, our patents.

Should third parties file patent applications, or be issued patents claiming technology also used or claimed by our licensor(s) or by us in any future patent application, we may be required to participate in interference proceedings in the USPTO to determine priority of invention for those patents or patent applications that are subject to the first-to-invent law in the United States, or may be required to participate in such interference or derivation proceedings involving our issued patents and pending applications. We may be required to cease using the technology or to license rights from prevailing third parties as a result of an unfavorable outcome in an interference proceeding or derivation proceeding. A prevailing party in that case may not offer us a license on commercially acceptable terms.

# We cannot prevent other companies from licensing most of the same intellectual properties that we have licensed or from otherwise duplicating our business model and operations.

The intellectual properties that we are using to develop TIL-based cancer therapy products were licensed to us by the NIH. The issued or pending patents that the NIH licensed to us are exclusive, and specific with respect to melanoma, breast, HPV-associated, bladder and lung cancers. No assurance can be given that the NIH has not previously licensed, or that the NIH hereafter will not license to other biotechnology companies some or all of the non-exclusive technologies available to us under the NIH License Agreement. In addition, one pending U.S. patent application in the NIH License Agreement is not owned solely by the NIH. No assurance can be given that NIH's co-owner of the certain pending U.S. patent application in the License Agreement has not previously licensed, or that the co-owner thereafter will not license, to other biotechnology companies some or all of the technologies available to us. Co-ownership of these intellectual properties will create issues with respect to our ability to enforce the intellectual property rights in courts, and will create issues with respect to the accountability of one entity with respect to the other.

Since the NCI, MD Anderson Cancer Center, Moffit and others already use the ACT technology in therapy for the treatment of Stage IV metastatic melanoma, their methods and data are also available to third parties, who may want to enter into our line of business and compete against us. We currently do not own any exclusive rights on our entire product portfolio that could be used to prevent third parties from duplicating our business plan or from otherwise directly competing against us. While additional technologies that may be developed under our CRADA may be licensed to us on an exclusive basis, no assurance can be given that our existing exclusive rights and will be sufficient to prevent others from competing with us and developing substantially similar products.

## The use of our technologies could potentially conflict with the rights of others.

Our potential competitors or others may have or acquire patent rights that they could enforce against us. If they do so, then we may be required to alter our products, pay licensing fees or cease activities. If our products conflict with patent rights of others, third parties could bring legal actions against us or our collaborators, licensees, suppliers or customers, claiming damages and seeking to enjoin manufacturing, use and marketing of the affected products. If these legal actions are successful, in addition to any potential liability for damages (including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement), we could be required to obtain a license in order to continue to manufacturing, promoting the use or marketing the affected products. We may not prevail in any legal action and a required license under the patent may not be available on acceptable terms or at all.

We previously reported that we conducted an extensive freedom-to-operate (FTO) analysis of the then current patent landscape with respect to our lead product candidate, and based on that analysis, that we believe that we have FTO for our lead TIL product candidate. Because patent applications do not publish for 18 months, and because the claims of patent families can change over time, no FTO analysis can be considered exhaustive. We are undertaking additional FTO analyses of our manufacturing processes, our lead TIL products, and contemplated future processes and products. However, the area of patent and other intellectual property rights in biotechnology remains an evolving area with many risks and uncertainties. As such, we expect our FTO analyses will be ongoing.

## Changes in U.S. patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.

As is the case with other biopharmaceutical companies, our success is dependent on intellectual property, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involve both technological and legal complexity, and is therefore costly, time-consuming and inherently uncertain. In addition, the United States has recently enacted and is currently implementing wide-ranging patent reform legislation. Recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce our existing patents and patents that we might obtain in the future. While we do not believe that any of the patents owned or licensed by us will be found invalid based on this decision, we cannot predict how future decisions by the C.S. Congress or the USPTO may impact the value of our patents.

## We have limited foreign intellectual property rights and may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

We have limited intellectual property rights outside the United States. Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biopharmaceutical products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

# We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties.

We have received confidential and proprietary information from third parties. In addition, we employ individuals who were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. We may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed confidential information of these third parties or our employees' former employers. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial cost and be a distraction to our management and employees.



## **Risks Related to Our Securities**

# Our existing directors and executive officers hold a substantial amount of our common stock and may be able to influence significant corporate decisions.

As of December 31, 2016, our officers and directors beneficially owned approximately 11% of our outstanding common stock. These stockholders, if they act together, may be able to materially affect the outcome of matters presented to our stockholders, including the election of our directors and other corporate actions such as:

- A merger with or into another company;
- A sale of substantially all of our assets; and
- Amendments to our articles of incorporation.

Additionally, the decisions of these stockholders may conflict with our interests or those of our other stockholders and the market price of our stock may be adversely affected by market volatility.

### Our stock price may be volatile, and our stockholders' investment in our stock could decline in value.

The market price of our common stock is likely to be volatile and could fluctuate widely in response to many factors, including but not limited to:

- · announcements of the results of clinical trials by us or our competitors;
- developments with respect to patents or proprietary rights;
- announcements of technological innovations by us or our competitors;
- · announcements of new products or new contracts by us or our competitors;
- · actual or anticipated variations in our operating results due to the level of development expenses and other factors;
- · changes in financial estimates by securities analysts and whether our earnings meet or exceed such estimates;
- conditions and trends in the pharmaceutical, biotechnology and other industries;
- receipt, or lack of receipt, of funding in support of conducing our business;
- regulatory developments within, and outside of, the United States:
- · litigation or arbitration;
- general volatility in the financial markets;
- general economic, political and market conditions and other factors; and
- the occurrence of any of the risks described in this Annual Report.

## You may experience future dilution as a result of future equity offerings or other equity issuances.

We will have to raise additional capital in the future. To raise additional capital, we may in the future offer additional shares of our common stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our common stock.

#### Future sales of our common stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.

Our stock price could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of our common stock or the perception that these sales could occur. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, also might make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate.

As of December 31, 2016, we had over 62 million shares of common stock outstanding, in addition we had over 22 million, stock options to purchase common stock based on vesting requirements, warrants to purchase common stock and the conversion of preferred stock, that would increase the number of common stock outstanding if these instruments were exercised or converted.

In addition, in the future, we may issue additional shares of common stock or other equity or debt securities convertible into common stock in connection with a financing, acquisition, litigation settlement, employee arrangements or otherwise. Any such issuance could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders and could cause our stock price to decline.

# If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our company, or if they issue adverse or misleading opinions regarding us or our stock, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

Although we have research coverage by securities and industry analysts, if coverage is not maintained, the market price for our stock may be adversely affected. Our stock price also may decline if any analyst who covers us issues an adverse or erroneous opinion regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property or our stock performance, or if our clinical trials and operating results fail to meet analysts' expectations. If one or more analysts cease coverage of us or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline and possibly adversely affect our ability to engage in future financings

## If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results. As a result, we could become subject to sanctions or investigations by regulatory authorities and/or stockholder litigation, which could harm our business and have an adverse effect on our stock price.

As a public reporting company, we are subject to various regulatory requirements, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, which requires our management to assess and report on our internal controls over financial reporting. Nevertheless, in future years, our testing, or the subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm, may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls that we would be required to remediate in a timely manner so as to be able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act each year. If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act each year. If we are not able to comply with the requirements of section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act each year, we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the SEC, NASDAQ or other regulatory authorities which would require additional financial and management resources and could adversely affect the market price of our common stock. In addition, material weaknesses in our internal controls could result in a loss of investor confidence in our financial reports.

# Our board could issue one or more additional series of preferred stock without stockholder approval with the effect of diluting existing stockholders and impairing their voting and other rights.

Our articles of incorporation authorize the issuance of up to 50,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock (of which only 17,000 have been designated as the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and 11,500,000 designated as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock) with designations, rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by our board of directors. Our board is empowered, without stockholder approval, to issue one or more series of preferred stock with dividend, liquidation, conversion, voting or other rights which could dilute the interest of, or impair the voting power of, our common stockholders. The issuance of a series of preferred stock could be used as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change in control. For example, it would be possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to effect a change in control of our company.

# We do not anticipate paying cash dividends for the foreseeable future, and therefore investors should not buy our stock if they wish to receive cash dividends.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends or distributions on our common stock. We currently intend to retain our future earnings to support operations and to finance expansion and, therefore, we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

#### We may be subject to claims for rescission or damages in connection with certain sales of shares of our common stock in the open market.

In January 2014, the SEC declared effective a registration statement that we filed to cover the resale of shares issued and sold (or to be issued and sold) by certain selling stockholders. On March 11, 2016, that registration statement (and the prospectus contained therein) became ineligible for future use, and selling stockholders could no longer sell any shares of our common stock in open market transactions by means of that prospectus. We believe that certain stockholders did sell up to 128,500 shares of our common stock in open market transactions in May 2016 by means of the ineffective registration statement/prospectus. Accordingly, those sales were not made in accordance with Sections 5 and 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act, and the purchasers of those shares may have rescission rights (if they still own the shares) or claims for damages (if they no longer own the shares). In addition, we also may have indemnification obligations to the selling stockholders. The amount of any such liability is uncertain.

## Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

#### Item 2. Properties

As of October 2016, our corporate headquarters consist of 8,733 square feet of space that we lease in San Carlos, California. The lease is for a term of 54 months.

We also currently lease offices in New York under a lease that expires in July 2017.

Our research and development facilities consist of an 8,673 square foot facility located at the University of South Florida Research Park in Tampa, Florida. The lease expires in 2019.

We believe that our existing facilities are adequate to meet our current needs, and that suitable additional alternative spaces will be available in the future on commercially reasonable terms.



## Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

## **SEC Settlement**

On April 23, 2014, we received a subpoena from the SEC that stated that the staff of the SEC was conducting an investigation then designated as "*In the Matter of Galena Biopharma, Inc.*" File No. HO 12346 (now known as "*In the Matter of Certain Stock Promotions*") and that the subpoena was issued as part of the foregoing investigation. We have been informed by the staff of the SEC that the SEC's investigation, in part, involves the conduct of our former Chief Executive Officer, Manish Singh, during the period between September 2013 and April 2014. We understand that, as it pertains to our former Chief Executive Officer, the investigation has focused on the failure by authors of certain articles about the Company to disclose that they were compensated by one of our former investor relations firms. We understand that it is the position of the SEC Staff that the conduct of the former Chief Executive Officer with respect to these articles will be imputed to us and, as a result, that we are partially liable for the former Chief Executive Officer's actions.

In order to resolve this matter, in December 2016, we submitted an offer of settlement to the SEC under which we offered to (i) consent to the entry of an order requiring the Company to cease and desist from any future violations of Sections 5(b), 17(a), and 17(b) of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, without admitting or denying any allegations, and (ii) pay \$100,000 as a financial penalty. The proposed settlement is contingent upon reaching a final agreement with the SEC and obtaining the approval of the Commissioners of the SEC, neither of which can be assured.

#### Solomon Capital, LLC.

On April 8, 2016, a lawsuit titled Solomon Capital, LLC, Solomon Capital 401(K) Trust, Solomon Sharbat and Shelhav Raff against Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. was filed by Solomon Capital, LLC, Solomon Capital 401(k) Trust, Solomon Sharbat and Shelhav Raff against the Company in the Supreme Court of the State of New York County of New York (index no. 651881/2016). The plaintiffs allege that, between June and November 2012 they provided to the Company \$0.1 million and that they advanced and paid on our behalf an additional \$0.2 million. The complaint further alleges that the Company agreed to (i) provide them with promissory notes totaling \$0.2 million, plus interest, (ii) issue a total of 111,425 shares to the plaintiffs (before the 1-for-100 reverse split of our common stock effected in September 2013), and (iii) allow the plaintiffs to convert the foregoing funds into our securities in the next transaction. The plaintiffs allege that they should have been able to convert their advances and payments into shares of the Company's common stock in the Restructuring that it effected in May 2013. Based on the foregoing, the plaintiffs allege causes for breach of contract and unjust enrichment and demand judgment against the Company in an unspecified amount exceeding \$1.5 million, plus interest and attorneys' fees.

On June 3, 2016, the Company filed an answer and counterclaims in the lawsuit. In its counterclaims, the Company alleges that the plaintiffs misrepresented their qualifications to assist it in fundraising and that they failed to disclose that they were under investigation for securities laws violations. The Company is seeking damages in an amount exceeding \$0.5 million and an order rescinding any and all agreements that the plaintiffs contend entitled them to obtain stock in the Company. The Company's investigation of the allegations made by the plaintiffs is ongoing and it intends to vigorously defend the complaint and pursue its counterclaims.

#### Other

In addition to the items noted above, we may be involved, from time to time, in legal proceedings and claims arising in the ordinary course of our business. Such matters are subject to many uncertainties and outcomes are not predictable with assurance. We accrue amounts, to the extent they can be reasonably estimated, that we believe are adequate to address any liabilities related to legal proceedings and other loss contingencies that we believe will result in a probable loss. While there can be no assurances as to the ultimate outcome of any legal proceeding or other loss contingency involving us, management does not believe any pending matter will be resolved in a manner that would have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

## Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not Applicable.

#### PART II

### Item 5. Market for Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

Since February 26, 2015, our common stock has been listed for trading on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "LBIO". Prior thereto, our common stock was quoted on the OTC QB market of the OTC Markets.

Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2016	 High	 Low
First quarter	\$ 7.54	\$ 4.54
Second quarter	8.65	4.90
Third quarter	9.29	7.78
Fourth quarter	8.07	5.80
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015	High	 Low
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015	 High	 Low
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2015 First quarter	\$ High 15.03	\$ Low 7.60
First quarter	\$	\$ 
	\$ 15.03	\$ 7.60
First quarter Second quarter	\$ 15.03 13.89	\$ 7.60 8.02

## Stockholders

As of December 31, 2016, there were approximately 86 holders of record of our common stock. In addition, we had two holders of record who owned shares of our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and 13 holders of record who owned our Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.

#### Dividends

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock or any other securities. We anticipate that we will retain all available funds and any future earnings, if any, for use in the operation of our business and do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Payment of future cash dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of the board of directors after taking into account various factors, including our financial condition, operating results, current and anticipated cash needs.

Under the terms of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, we may not declare, pay or set aside any dividends on shares of any class or series of capital stock (other than dividends on shares of common stock payable in shares of common stock) unless the holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock first receive, or simultaneously receive, an equal dividend on each outstanding share of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock.

Under the terms of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, holders shall be entitled to receive dividends on shares equal (on an as-if-converted-to-Common-Stock basis) to and in the same form as dividends (other than dividends in the form of common stock) actually paid on shares of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, common stock or other junior securities when, as and if such dividends (other than dividends in the form of common stock) are paid on shares of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, common stock or other junior securities. No other dividends shall be paid on shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, and we may not pay dividends (other than dividends in the form of common stock) on shares of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, common stock or other junior securities unless it simultaneously complies with the previous sentence.

## **Equity Compensation Plan Information**

Information regarding our equity compensation plans is incorporated by reference from the information in our Proxy Statement for our 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which we will file with the SEC within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year to which this Annual Report relates.

## **Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities**

During the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2016, warrants to purchase 242,000 shares of common stock were exercised at an exercise price of \$2.50 per share, 211,074 shares of common stock were issued, with 30,926 warrants cancelled in connection with cashless exercises which took place. These shares were issued pursuant to an exemption available under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. No commissions were paid with respect to this warrant exercises.

## Stock Repurchases during the three months ended December 31, 2016

Not applicable.

### Item 6. Selected Financial Data (in thousands, except per share information)

The statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 have been derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K. The statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 and the balance sheet data as of December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 have been derived from our audited financial statements not included in this annual report on Form 10-K. The following selected financial data should be read in conjunction with our "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and financial statements and related notes to those statements included elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K.

			Year	ded December 3	r 31,							
	 2016		2015		2014		2013		2012			
Net revenue	\$ -		-	\$	\$ -		-	\$	-			
Operating expenses:												
Research and development	28,037		15,470		3,849		2,154		1,656			
General and administrative	25,602		12,390		8,192		3,831	6,476				
Cost of Lion transaction - related party	-		-	-	- 16,656			-				
Other income (loss)	745		200		6		(2,741)		4,825			
Net loss	\$ (52,894)	\$	(27,660)	\$	(12,035)	\$	(25,382)	\$	(3,308)			
Net loss Per Common Share	\$ (1.85)	\$	(0.62)	\$	(0.48)	\$	(3.47)	\$	(0.04)			
			1	As of	f December 31,							
	 2016		2015	2014		2013			2012			
Total assets	\$ 171,886	\$	105,653	\$	46,507	\$	19,877	\$	29			
Total liabilities	\$ 4,968	\$	1,630	\$	1,662	\$	2,270	\$	11,349			
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 166,918	\$	104,023	\$	44,845	\$	17,604	\$	(11,319)			

See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" below, and the financial statements and accompanying notes and previously filed Annual Reports on Form 10-K for further information regarding our results and financial position for periods reported herein and for known factors that will impact comparability of future results.

### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following discussion and analysis of our results of operations and financial condition should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the notes to those financial statements that are included elsewhere in this report. Our discussion includes forward-looking statements based upon current expectations that involve risks and uncertainties, such as our plans, objectives, expectations and intentions. Actual results and the timing of events could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of a number of factors, including those set forth under the "Business" section and elsewhere in this report. We use words such as "anticipate," "estimate," "plan," "project," "continuing," "ongoing," "expect," "believe," "intend," "may," "will," "should," "could," and similar expressions to identify forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this report are based on information available to us on the date hereof and, except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update any such forwardlooking statements.

#### Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the development and commercialization of novel cancer immunotherapy products designed to harness the power of a patient's own immune system to eradicate cancer cells. Our lead program is an adoptive cell therapy utilizing tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes (TIL), which are T cells derived from patients' tumors, for the treatment of metastatic melanoma.

We have an on-going Phase 2 clinical trial of our lead product candidate, LN-144, TIL for the treatment of metastatic melanoma. This single-arm study is enrolling patients with melanoma whose disease has progressed following treatment with at least one systemic therapy. The trial opened for enrollment during the second half of 2015 and is being conducted at eight sites. The purpose of the study is to evaluate the safety, and efficacy of our autologous TIL infusion (LN-144). The trial's primary endpoints are characterized by the safety of LN-144. Secondary outcome measures efficacy of LN-144 which include objective response and complete response rates. Additional secondary or exploratory endpoints may be considered as well. Updates from this Phase 2 trial is planned to be released in 2017.

During 2015, we received orphan drug designation for LN-144 in the United States to treat metastatic melanoma. This designation provides seven years of market exclusivity in the United States, subject to certain limited exceptions.

In September 2016, we entered into an exclusive and co-exclusive license agreement PolyBioCept AB for the exclusive right and license to PolyBioCept's intellectual property to develop, manufacture, market and genetically engineer TIL produced by expansion, selection and enrichment using a cytokine cocktail. We paid PolyBioCept a total of \$2.5 million as an up-front exclusive license payment and agreed to make milestone payments to PolyBioCept under the PolyBioCept license agreement if, and when, (i) certain product development milestones are achieved, (ii) certain regulatory approvals have been obtained from the FDA and/or the European Medicines Agency (EMA), and (iii) certain product sales targets are achieved. The milestone payments will be payable both in cash (U.S. dollars) and in shares of our common stock. If all of the foregoing product development, regulatory approval and sales milestone payments are met, we will have to pay PolyBioCept an additional \$8.7 million and will have to issue to PolyBioCept a total 2,219,376 shares of unregistered common stock. In addition to these potential payments, we agreed to reimburse PolyBioCept for up to \$0.2 million in expenses related to the transfer of know-how and to pay PolyBioCept \$0.1 million as a clinical trials management fee.

On November 23, 2016 we entered into that a three-year manufacturing and services agreement with WuXi pursuant to which WuXi agreed to provide manufacturing and other services. Under the agreement, we entered into two statements of work for two cGMP manufacturing suites to be established and operated by WuXi for us, one of which is expected to be capable of being used for the commercial manufacture of our products. The fee payable under the first statement of work for the use of one of the manufacturing suites during the first year of the agreement, including the fees for the necessary personnel, is \$2.5 million. The second statement of work, under which WuXi agreed to establish and operate a second, dedicated facility for a late stage/commercial manufacturing cGMP suite requires us to pay approximately \$5.85 million during the first year of the agreement.

#### Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2015

## Revenues

As a development stage company that is currently engaged in the development of novel cancer immunotherapy products, we have not yet generated any revenues from our biotechnology business or otherwise since our formation. We currently do not anticipate that we will generate any revenues during 2017 from the sale or licensing of our products. Our ability to generate revenues in the future will depend on our ability to complete the development of our product candidates and to obtain regulatory approval for them.

## **Research and Development Expense (in thousands)**

	Y	Years Ended	Dece	nber 31,	Increase (De	crease)
	2016			2015	\$	%
Research and development	\$	28,037	\$	15,470	12,567	81%
Stock-based compensation expense included in research and development expense		3,267		2,248	1,019	45%

Research and Development expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 increased by \$12.6 million, or 81%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2015, inclusive of stock-based compensation. The increase was primarily attributable to a \$2.3 million increase in payroll and related expenses primarily due to an increase in headcount, a \$3.2 million increase in drug manufacturing costs, a \$0.9 million increase in costs related to our clinical trials, \$1.0 million increase in stock-based compensation expenses and expenses incurred under the PolyBioCept agreement in the amount of \$2.7 million.

Research and development activities are central to our business model. Product candidates in later stages of clinical development generally have higher development costs than those in earlier stages of clinical development, primarily due to the increased size and duration of later-stage clinical trials. We expect our research and development expenses to increase over the next several years as we continue to conduct our clinical trial for our products and as we increase our research and development efforts in other cancer indications. However, it is difficult to determine with certainty the duration and completion costs of our current or future preclinical programs and clinical trials of our product candidates.

The duration, costs and timing of our clinical trials and development of our product candidates will depend on a number of factors that include, but are not limited to, the number of patients that enroll in the trial, per patient trial costs, number of sites included in the trial, discontinuation rates of patients, duration of patient follow-up, efficacy and safety profile of the product candidate, and the length of time required to enroll eligible patients. Additionally, the probability of success for our product candidate will depend on a number of factors, including competition, manufacturing capability and cost efficiency, and commercial viability.

## General and Administrative Expense (in thousands)

	Y	lears Ended	Decer	nber 31,	Increase (De	crease)
	2016			2015	\$	%
General and administrative	\$	25,602	\$	12,390	13,212	107%
Stock-based compensation expense included in general and administrative		15,637		6,275	9,362	149%

General and Administrative expense for the year ended December 31, 2016 increased by \$13.2 million, or 107%, compared to the year ended December 31, 2015, inclusive of stock-based compensation. The increase was primarily attributable to a \$9.3 million increase in stock-based compensation expense primarily due to the accelerated vesting of equity awards upon the termination of employment of our former Chief Executive Officer and our former Chief Financial Officer, and the increase in the number of our employees. A \$1.5 million increase in payroll and related expenses primarily due to the increase due to severance payments to our former Chief Executive Officer and our former Chief Financial Officer and a \$1.3 million increase in consulting and legal related expenses.

General and administrative expenses include personnel costs for our employees engaged in general and administrative activities, legal fees, audit and tax fees, consultants and professional services, and general corporate expenses.

#### Interest Income (in thousands)

Years Ended December 31,				Inci	rease (De	crease)	
 2016		2015		\$		%	
\$ 74	45	\$	200		545	2	273%
\$		<b>2016</b> \$ 745					

Interest income results from our interest-bearing cash and investment balances. Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2016 increased due to the higher cash balances in 2016 as a result of the proceeds received from our equity financings in 2015 and June 2016.



#### Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2015 and 2014

#### Revenues

As a development stage company that is currently engaged in the development of novel cancer immunotherapy products, we have not yet generated any revenues from our biotechnology business or otherwise since our formation.

#### Costs and expenses

### **Research and Development Expense (in thousands)**

	Y	ears Ended	Dece	Increase (De	crease)	
	2015			2014	\$	%
Research and development	\$	15,470	\$	3,849	11,621	302%
Stock-based compensation expense included in research and development expense		2,248		1,144	1.104	97%

During the year ended December 31, 2015, our research and development costs increased by \$11.6 million when compared to the same period in 2014, inclusive of stock-based compensation. The increase is mainly attributable to the expansion of our CRADA in 2015, the general expansion of our research and development efforts, the establishment of our Tampa, Florida, research facility in the fourth quarter of 2014 and the initiation of our Phase II clinical trial in September 2015.

#### General and Administrative Expense (in thousands)

	Ŷ	ears Ended	Decer	mber 31,	Increase (Decrease)			
	2015			2014	\$	%		
General and administrative	\$	12,390	\$	8,192	4,198	51%		
Stock-based compensation expense included in general and administrative		6,275		2,670	3,605	135%		

For the year ended December 31, 2015 our general and administrative expenses increased by \$4.2 million, or 51%, and for the year ended December 31, 2014 compared to the prior year comparable period, inclusive of stock-based compensation. The increase in our general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2015 is primarily due to stock-based compensation, and increases in our overall corporate activities, including business development and increases in employment related expenses, insurance costs and legal fees. For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, we incurred \$6.3 million and \$2.7 million, respectively, of non-cash stock-based compensation costs. Share based compensation includes stock and options granted to our executive officers, our employees, our directors, and our consultants and advisors.

## Interest Income (in thousands)

		Years Ended	Dece	mber 31,	Increase (D	Decrease)	
	_	2015		2014	\$	%	
erest Income	\$	200	\$	6	194	3233%	

Interest income results from our interest-bearing cash and investment balances. Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2015 increased over 2014 due to the higher cash balances in 2015 as a result of the proceeds received from our equity financings in late 2014 and early 2015.

#### Net Loss

We had a net loss of \$52.9 million, \$27.7 million, and \$12.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The increase in our net loss during 2016 is due to the continued expansion of our research and development activities, increased clinical trials and manufacturing activities, and the overall growth of our corporate infrastructure. Our general and administrative expenses increased due to the increase in headcount and due to stock-based equity awards accelerated in 2016 related to the termination of certain executives. The increase in our net loss during 2015 is due to an increase in general and administrative expenses and development activities. We anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses in the future as we further invest in our research and development activities, including our clinical development. We do not expect to generate any revenues in the near term.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

*Corporate Capitalization.* As of December 31, 2016, we had outstanding 62,248,074 shares of our \$0.000041666 par value common stock, 1,694 shares of our \$0.0001 par value Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, and 7,946,673 shares of our \$0.0001 par value Series B Convertible Preferred Stock. The outstanding shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock are currently convertible into 847,000 shares of our common stock, and the outstanding shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock are currently convertible into 7,946,673 shares of our common stock. The shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock are currently convertible into 7,946,673 shares of our common stock. The shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Convertible into 7,946,673 shares of our common stock. The shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and Series B Convertible Preferred Stock do not have voting rights or accrue dividends.

Our major sources of funding have been proceeds from various public and private offerings of our common stock, option and warrant exercises, and interest income.

We are currently engaged in the development of therapeutics to fight cancer. We do not have any commercial products and have not yet generated any revenues from our biopharmaceutical business. We currently do not anticipate that we will generate any revenues during 2017 from the sale or licensing of any products. As shown in the accompanying financial statements, we have incurred a net loss of \$52.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and used \$32.7 million of cash in our operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2016. As of December 31, 2016, we had \$166.5 million of cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments on hand, stockholders' equity of \$166.9 million and had working capital of \$164.5 million.

We expect to further increase our research and development activities, which will increase the amount of cash we will use during 2017. Specifically, we expect increased spending on clinical trials, research and development activities, higher payroll expenses as we increase our professional and scientific staff and continued and expansion of manufacturing activities. However, based on the funds we have available; we believe that we have sufficient capital to fund our anticipated operating expenses for at least 12 months from the date of filing this annual report.

Cash Flows from Operating, Investing and Financing Activities (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,						
	2016		2015	2014			
Net cash (used in) provided by :							
Operating activities	\$ (32,668)	\$	(18,381) \$	(8,633)			
Investing activities	8,894		(71,208)	(1,592)			
Financing activities	96,904		78,267	35,462			
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 73,130	\$	(11,322) \$	25,237			

Net cash used in operating activities of \$32.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 resulted primarily from our net loss of \$52.9 million, adjusted by \$18.9 million for stock-based compensation expense, a \$2.8 million an increase prepaids due to timing of certain upfront payments associated with our research agreements, and a \$3.4 million increase in accrued liabilities primarily due to increases in activities by the Company.

Net cash used in operating activities of \$18.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 resulted primarily from our net loss of \$27.7 million, adjusted by \$8.5 million for stock-based compensation expense.

Net cash used in operating activities of \$8.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 resulted primarily from our net loss of \$12.0 million, adjusted by \$3.8 million for stock-based compensation expense.

Net cash provided by investing activities of \$8.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 consisted primarily of \$1.5 million used for the purchase of property and equipment, and \$110.2 million used for purchases of short-term investments, offset by \$120.7 million of proceeds from the maturities of short-term investments.

Net cash used in investing activities of \$71.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 consisted primarily of \$1.1 million used for the purchase of property and equipment, and \$140.7 million used for purchases of short-term investments, offset by \$70.6 million of proceeds from the maturities of short-term investments.

Net cash used in investing activities of \$1.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 was solely used for the purchase of property and equipment.



Net cash provided by financing activities of \$96.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 consisted primarily of net proceeds of \$95.7 million from the issuance of shares in a private offering at \$4.75 per share after deducting expenses of the offering, \$1.2 million of proceeds exercise of warrants, \$0.6 million from the exercise of options offset by \$0.6 million in connection with tax payments made by the Company in connection with vested restricted stock awards.

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$78.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 consisted primarily of net proceeds of \$68.3 million from the issuance of shares in a private offering at \$8.00 per share after deducting expenses of the offering, \$9.7 million of proceeds exercise of warrants and \$0.3 million from the exercise of options.

Net cash provided by financing activities of \$35.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 consisted primarily of net proceeds of \$32.2 million from the issuance of shares in a private offering at \$5.75 per share after deducting expenses of the offering, and \$3.2 million of proceeds exercise of warrants.

#### Significant Accounting Policies and Recent Accounting Standards

See Note 2 of the financial statements for a discussion of our significant accounting policies, including the discussion of recent accounting standards.

#### **Contractual Obligations**

We acquire assets still in development and enter into research and development arrangements with third parties that often require milestone and royalty payments to the third party contingent upon the occurrence of certain future events linked to the success of the asset in development. Milestone payments may be required, contingent upon the successful achievement of an important point in the development life-cycle of the pharmaceutical product (e.g., approval of the product for marketing by a regulatory agency). If required by the arrangement, we may have to make royalty payments based upon a percentage of the sales of the pharmaceutical product in the event that regulatory approval for marketing is obtained. Because of the contingent nature of these milestone payments, they are not included in the table of contractual obligations.

These arrangements may be material individually, and in the event that milestones for multiple products covered by these arrangements were reached in the same period, the aggregate charge to expense could be material to the results of operations in any one period. In addition, these arrangements often give us the discretion to unilaterally terminate development of the product, which would allow us to avoid making the contingent payments.

Our current contractual obligations as of December 31, 2016 that will require future cash payments are as follows (in thousands):

	Payments due by period												
Contractual Obligations		Total		2017		2018		2019		2020	 2021	_	Therafter
Operating lease obligations	\$	2,860	\$	797	\$	699	\$	700	\$	495	\$ 169	\$	-
Purchase commitments		9,820		9,820		-		-		-	-		-
Moffitt obligations		873		873		-		-		-	-		-
CRADA minimum obligations		500		500		-		-		-	-		-
									_				
Total	\$	14,053	\$	11,990	\$	699	\$	700	\$	495	\$ 169	\$	

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

At December 31, 2016, we had no obligations that would require disclosure as off-balance sheet arrangements.

## Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

#### Interest Rate Risk

Our exposure to interest rate risk relates primarily to our investment portfolio. The fair market value of fixed rate securities may be adversely impacted due to fluctuations in interest rates, while floating rate securities may produce less income than expected if interest rates fall. Due in part to these factors, our future investment income may fall short of expectations due to changes in interest rates or we may suffer losses in principal if forced to sell securities which have declined in market value due to changes in interest rates. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve principal while at the same time improving yields without significantly increasing risk. To achieve this objective, our cash and cash equivalents are primarily held in cash deposits and money market funds. As of December 31, 2016, our short-term investments consist of commercial paper, corporate debt securities and U.S. government agency securities, which generally had maturities of one year or less and we believe we do not have any material exposure to changes in the fair value of our investment portfolio as a result of changes in interest rates. Assuming a hypothetical change in interest rates of one percentage point, change in the fair value of our total investment portfolio as of December 31, 2016 would not have had a material effect on our results of operations or cash flows for that period.

## Inflation Risk

Inflation has not had a material effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 or 2014.

## Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

Financial Statements are referred to in Item 15, listed in the Index to Financial Statements as a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and are incorporated herein by this reference.

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

Not applicable.

### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

### (a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures:

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow for timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and in reaching a reasonable level of assurance, management is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

As of the end of the period covered by this Form 10-K, we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures. Based on the foregoing, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

## (b) Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting:

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016 based on the framework in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework 2013* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Based on that evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2016.

The independent registered public accounting firm, Marcum LLP, has issued an attestation report on our internal control over financial reporting. The report on the audit of internal control over financial reporting is included in this Form 10-K.

## (c) Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting:

There has been no change in our internal control over financial reporting during our most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## Item 9B. Other Information

None.

## PART III

Certain information required by Part III is omitted from this Annual Report because we will file a definitive Proxy Statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders pursuant to Regulation 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Proxy Statement"), not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report, and the applicable information included in the Proxy Statement is incorporated herein by reference.

## Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers, and Corporate Governance

Information required by this Item 10 will be presented in the Proxy Statement "Election of Directors," "Management Executive Officers," "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance" and "Board of Directors and Corporate Governance," and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference to the sections entitled "Executive Compensation," "Executive Compensation —Compensation Committee Report." and "Directors' Compensation" in the Proxy Statement.

#### Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference to the sections entitled "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" and "Equity Compensation Plan Information" in the Proxy Statement.

### Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference to the section entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions" in the Proxy Statement.

## Item 14. Principal Accountant's Fees and Services

Information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference to the section of the Proxy Statement entitled "Principal Accountant Fees and Services."

## PART IV

## Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statements Schedules

The Company's financial statements and related notes thereto are listed and included in this Annual Report beginning on page F-1. The following exhibits are filed with, or are incorporated by reference into, this Annual Report.

## EXHIBIT INDEX

arma, Inc. dated 10). ., Hamilton Atlantic with the o the Registrant's istrant's Form 8-K herein by reference enesis Biopharma he Commission on
,, Hamilton Atlantic with the o the Registrant's istrant's Form 8-K herein by reference enesis Biopharma
with the o the Registrant's istrant's Form 8-K herein by reference enesis Biopharma
o the Registrant's istrant's Form 8-K herein by reference enesis Biopharma
istrant's Form 8-K herein by reference enesis Biopharma
istrant's Form 8-K herein by reference enesis Biopharma
herein by reference enesis Biopharma
herein by reference enesis Biopharma
enesis Biopharma
enesis Biopharma
he Commission on
on on January 29,
9, 2013).
3)
ort on Form 10-K
rein by reference to
with the
d herein by
ated herein by
ed herein by
he U.S. Department
ference to the
former to the
ference to the
a ta tha Dagiatuant'a
e to the Registrant's
In a Concernance of
Inc. (incorporated
nmission on July
nmission on July
oforonco to the
reference to the

- 10.13 Form of Registration Rights Agreement to be entered into by and among Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and the Investors under the Securities Purchase Agreement (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on October 31, 2013).
- 10.14 Securities Purchase Agreement, dated October 30, 2013, by and among Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and the Investors thereunder (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on October 31, 2013).
- 10.15 Executive Employment Agreement, dated January 6, 2014, between the Company and James Bender (incorporated herein by reference to Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Commission on January 21, 2014).#
- 1.016 Executive Employment Agreement, dated August 21, 2014, by and among Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and Dr. Elma Hawkins (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on August 25, 2014).#
- 10.17 Cooperative Research and Development Agreement for the Development and Evaluation of the NCI Proprietary Adoptive Cell Transfer Immunotherapy Using Tumor Infiltrating Lymphocytes in Patients with Metastatic Melanoma, Bladder, Lung, Triple-negative Breast, and HPV-associated Cancers, Utilizing Lion Biotechnologies, Inc.'s Business Development Expertise in Adoptive Cell Transfer Immunotherapy, executed by Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. on January 22, 2015 (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on January 26, 2015).\*
- 10.18 Patent License Agreement, dated February 9, 2015, by and between the Company and the National Institutes of Health. (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 10-K filed with the Commission on March 16, 2015)\*
- 10.19 Patent License Agreement, dated February 10, 2015, by and between the Company and the National Institutes of Health. (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 10-K filed with the Commission on March 16, 2015)\*
- 10.20 Underwriting agreement, dated as of February 26, 2015, between Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and Jefferies LLC, Cowen and Company, LLC and Piper Jaffray & Co., as the representatives of the underwriters (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on March 3, 2015)
- 10.21 Amendment No. 1, dated April 14, 2015, to Executive Employment Agreement by and among Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and Dr. Elma Hawkins (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on April 14, 2015)#.
- 10.22 Employment Agreement, dated June 8, 2015, between Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and Molly Henderson (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed with the Commission on August 10, 2015)#
- 10.23 First Amendment to Patent License Agreement-Exclusive, effective October 2, 2015, between the Company and the National Institutes of Health (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed with the Commission on November 6, 2015)\*
- 10.24 Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 2, 2016, among Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and the Investors thereunder (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 3, 2016)
- 10.25 Form of Registration Rights Agreement, dated June 2, 2016, by and among Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and the Investors thereunder. (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 3, 2016)
- 10.26 Severance Agreement and General Release, dated June 1, 2016, between Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and Dr. Elma Hawkins (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 3, 2016)#
- 10.27 Board Adviser Agreement, dated June 1, 2016, between Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and Dr. Elma Hawkins(incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 3, 2016)#
- 10.28 Form of Retention Bonus Agreement (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on June 3, 2016)#
- 10.29 Office Lease between Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and Hudson Skyway Landing, LLC (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on August 8, 2016)
- 10.30 Amendment #2 Cooperative Research and Development Agreement # 02734, dated August 18, 2016, between the National Cancer Institute, and Registrant (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed with the Commission on November 4, 2016)
- 10.31 Exclusive and Co-Exclusive License Agreement, dated September 14, 2016, between Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and PolyBioCept AB (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed with the Commission on November 4, 2016)\*
- 10.32 Executive Employment Agreement, dated January 27, 2017, by and among Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and Michael T. Lotze (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed with the Commission on May 9, 2016)#
- 10.33 Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement, dated January 27, 2017, by and among Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and Michael T. Lotze.#
- 10.34 Executive Employment Agreement, dated February 4, 2016, by and among Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and Steven A. Fischkoff (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 10-Q filed with the Commission on May 9, 2016)#
- 10.35 Executive Employment Agreement, dated September 28, 2016, by and among Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. and Gregory T. Schiffman
- (incorporated herein by reference to the Registrant's Form 8-K filed with the Commission on October 3, 2016)#
- 10.36 Manufacturing Services Agreement, dated November 23, 2015, between WuXi AppTec, Inc. and Lion Biotechnologies, Inc.\*
- 10.37 2017 Corporate Goals-Cash Bonus Plan
- 21.1 Subsidiaries of the Company

- 23.1 Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
- 23.2 Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
- 31.1 Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer
- 31.2 Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer
- 32.1 Section 1350 Certification of Chief Executive Officer
- 32.2 Section 1350 Certification of Chief Financial Officer
- 101 The following financial information from the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2016, formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language): (1) Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2015; (2) Statements of Income for the years ended December 31, 2016, and 2015; (3) Statements of Shareholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2016, and 2015; (4) Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2016, and 2015; and (5) Notes to Financial Statements

# Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

<sup>\*</sup> Certain portions of the Exhibit have been omitted based upon a request for confidential treatment filed by us with the Commission. The omitted portions of the Exhibit have been separately filed by us with the Commission.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

## LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC.

Date:	March	8,	2017	

## /a/ Maria Faudia

By:	/s/ Mari	a Fardis
	Name:	Maria Fardis
	Title:	Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Maria Fardis Maria Fardis	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) and Director	March 8, 2017
/s/ Greg Schiffman Greg Schiffman	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	March 8, 2017
/s/ Franco Valle Franco Valle	Controller (Principal Accounting Officer)	March 8, 2017
/s/ Merrill A. McPeak Merrill A. McPeak	Director	March 8, 2017
/s/ Jay Venkatesan Jay Venkatesan	Director	March 8, 2017
/s/ Sanford J. Hillsberg Sanford J. Hillsberg	Director	March 8, 2017
/s/ Ryan D. Maynard Ryan D. Maynard	Director	March 8, 2017
/s/ Iain Dukes Iain Dukes	Director	March 8, 2017
/s/ Wayne Rothbaum Wayne Rothbaum	Director	March 8, 2017

## LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. Index to Financial Statements

## Contents

	Page
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms	F-1
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on Internal Control over Financial Reporting	F-3
Financial Statements	
Balance Sheets	F-4
Statements of Operations	F-5
Statements of Comprehensive Loss	F-6
Statements of Stockholders' Equity	F-7
Statements of Cash Flows	F-8
Notes to Financial Statements	F-9

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2016, and the related statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year then ended. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. as of December 31, 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2016 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Lion Biotechnologies, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on the criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013) and our report dated March 8, 2017 expressed an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP New York, NY March 8, 2017

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. as of December 31, 2015, and the related statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. as of December 31, 2015, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

/s/ Weinberg & Company, P.A.

Los Angeles, California March 11, 2016

## REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

To the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc.

We have audited Lion Biotechnologies, Inc.'s (the "Company") internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013). The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying "Management Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting". Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audit also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of the inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. maintained, in all material aspects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013).

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the balance sheet as of December 31, 2016 and the related statements of operations, comprehensive loss, shareholders' equity, and cash flows for the year then ended of the Company and our report dated March 8, 2017 expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP New York, NY March 8, 2017

## LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. Balance Sheets (In thousands, except share and per share information)

	December 31, 2016		De	cember 31, 2015
ASSETS				
Current Assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	106.717	\$	33,587
Short-term investments	Ψ	59,753	Ψ	70,113
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		3,042		277
Total Current Assets		169,512		103,977
		105,512		100,077
Property and equipment, net		2,374		1,676
Total Assets	\$	171,886	\$	105,653
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current Liabilities				
Accounts payable	\$	863	\$	958
Accrued expenses		4,105		672
Total Current Liabilities		4,968		1,630
Commitments and contingencies (see note 11)				
Stockholders' Equity				
Series A Convertible Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 17,000 shares authorized, 1,694 shares issued and				
outstanding, respectively (aggregate liquidation value of \$1,694) Series B Convertible Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 11,500,000 shares authorized, 7,946,673 and 0 shares issued		-		-
and outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively (aggregate liquidation value of \$37,747)		8		
Common stock, \$0.000041666 par value; 150,000,000		3		2
shares authorized, 62,248,074 and 48,547,720 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and 2015,		5		2
respectively				
Additional paid-in capital		323,994		208,195
Accumulated other comprehensive income		29		48
Accumulated deficit		(157,116)		(104,222)
Total Stockholders' Equity		166,918		104,023
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	\$	171,886	\$	105,653
			·	,

See accompanying notes.

## LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. Statements of Operations (In thousands, except per share information)

	Years Ended December 31,					
		2016		2015		2014
Revenues	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-
Costs and expenses						
Research and development		28,037		15,470		3,849
General and administrative		25,602		12,390		8,192
Total costs and expenses		53,639		27,860		12,041
Loss from operations		(53,639)		(27,860)		(12,041)
Other income						
Interest income		745		200		6
Net Loss		(52,894)		(27,660)		(12,035)
Deemed dividend related to beneficial conversion feature of convertible preferred stock		(49,454)		-		-
Net loss Attributable to Common Stockholders	\$	(102,348)	\$	(27,660)	\$	(12,035)
Net Loss Per Common Share, Basic and Diluted	\$	(1.85)	\$	(0.62)	\$	(0.48)
Weighted-Average Common Shares Outstanding, Basic and Diluted				44.410		24.000
		55,268		44,410		24,986

See accompanying notes.

# LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. Statements of Comprehensive Loss (in thousands)

	Years Ended December 31,					
	 2016		2015		2014	
Net Loss Other comprehensive income:	\$ (52,894)	\$	(27,660)	\$	(12,035)	
Unrealized (loss) gain on short-term investments	(19)		48		-	
Comprehensive Loss	\$ (52,913)	\$	(27,612)	\$	(12,035)	

See accompanying notes.

# LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. Statements of Stockholders' Equity (In thousands, except share information)

Image         Anome         Manue         Manue <th< th=""><th></th><th></th><th>Convertible ed Stock</th><th>Series B Co Preferre</th><th></th><th>Commo</th><th>n Stock</th><th>Additional Paid-In</th><th>Accumulated other Comprehensive</th><th>Accumulated</th><th>Total Stockholders'</th></th<>			Convertible ed Stock	Series B Co Preferre		Commo	n Stock	Additional Paid-In	Accumulated other Comprehensive	Accumulated	Total Stockholders'
Succ-based component of variants or conversion of variants profered stock into common dock         1,280,730         3,222         3,222           Conversion of variants profered stock into common dock         1,1360         5,653,000         1,255         1,255           Common stock skill in provide placement, are of diffing cons         6,000,000         1         3,224         1,2235           Stock-based conversion diffing cons         5,653,000         1         3,2240         1,2255         1,2255           Common stock skill in provide placement, are of diffing cons         5,653,000         1         3,2240         1,2255         5         4,4,4,85           Stock-based consensation express         5,604,000         1         3,2240         1,2235         5         4,4,4,85           Stock-based consensation express         5,604,000         2         5,121,405         5         4,4,4,85           Common stock stored upon exercise of stock opions         2,2387         2,55         2,55         2,55           Common stock stored upon exercise of stock opions         4,4,000         2,000,000         68,307         -           Common stock stored upon exercise of stock opions         4,600,000         1,771         1,771         1,771           Common stock stored upon stock         1,004         -		Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	Capital	Income	Deficit	Equity
Common suck issuel upon stock         1,288,730         -         3,222         3,222           Convention of convention stock         (11,300)         5,653,000         -         -           Convention suck issuel for crvvics         784,500         1,225         -         1,225           Convention of convention offering costs         6,000,000         1         3,224         -         2,224           Net loss         6,000,000         1         3,224         -         2,224         -           Net loss         6,000,000         1         3,2240         -         2,241         -           Net loss         6,000,000         1         3,220         -         2,241         -         2,251         -         6,752         -         6,752         -         6,752         -         6,752         -         -         7,755         -         -         7,755         -         -         -         7,755         - </td <td>Stock-based compensation</td> <td>17,000</td> <td>\$ -</td> <td>-</td> <td>\$ -</td> <td>20,023,958</td> <td>\$ 1</td> <td></td> <td>\$-</td> <td>\$ (64,527)</td> <td></td>	Stock-based compensation	17,000	\$ -	-	\$ -	20,023,958	\$ 1		\$-	\$ (64,527)	
Conversion of convers	Common stock issued upon					1 200 720					
stock         (11,36)         5,653,000	Conversion of convertible					1,200,750	-	3,222			5,222
services         784,500         1,255         1,255           Common sock old in private placement, are of private placement, based for common stock issaled upon stock - becember 31, 2015         1,694         -         -         2,000,000         - <td>stock</td> <td>(11,306)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>5,653,000</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>-</td>	stock	(11,306)				5,653,000					-
pictore placement, not of offering costs         6,000,000         1         32,240	services					784,500		1,255			1,255
Balance - December 31, 2014         5,694         -         -         33,750,188         2         \$         121,405         -         (76,562)         \$         44,845           Stock-based compensation expense         6,752         6,752         6,752         6,752           Common stock issued upon exercise of variants         3,880,210         9,705         9,705         9,705           Common stock issued upon exercise of kine common stock         42,387         255         255         255           Common stock issued from exercise of kine common stock         (4,000)         2,000,000         68,307         68,307         68,307           Cammon stock store of the common stock issued from exercise of variants         9,200,000         68,307         68,307         68,307         68,307           Cammon stock store of the common stock issued from exercise of variants         9,200,000         68,307         68,307         68,307         68,307         10,4023         12,235         12,235	private placement, net of offering costs					6,000,000	1	32,240		(12.025)	
Stock-based compensation         6,752         6,752           Common stock issued upon exercise of variants         3,880,210         9,705         9,705           Common stock issued upon exercise of variants         42,387         255         255           preferred stock into common stock issued upon exercise of variants         42,387         255         255           preferred stock into common stock issued upon exercise of variants         42,387         255         255           preferred stock into common stock issued for services         15,000         1,771         1,771           Common stock sold in public of estricted         9,200,000         68,307         68,307           Common stock sold in public of estricted         1,604         -         -         48,447,720         2         5         206,195         48         48           Net loss         1,694         -         -         48,547,720         2         5         206,195         48         48           Stock-based compensation exercise of variants         1,694         -         -         48,547,720         2         5         206,195         48         48           Stock-based compensation exercise of variants         1,694         -         -         -         48,547,720         2		5 694				33 750 188	2	\$ 121.405			(12,035) \$ 44,845
Common stock issaed upon exercise of stock options         3,880,210         9,705         9,705           Common stock issaed upon exercise of stock options         42,387         255         2255           Conversion of conversion of exercise of stock options         1,771         1,771           Common stock issaed for services         15,000         1,771         1,771           Common stock stole of oftening costs         9,200,000         68,307         68,307           Cancellation of restricted shares         (340,065)         -         -           Umained pain of short- track works issaed upon expense         -         48         48           Stock-based compensation expense         -         48,547,720         2         \$ 208,195         48         (104,222)         \$ 104,023           Stock-based compensation expense         -         -         48,547,720         2         \$ 208,195         48         (104,222)         \$ 114,023           Stock-based compensation expense         -         -         48,547,720         2         \$ 208,195         48         (104,222)         \$ 114,023           Common stock issaed upon expense         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -         -	Stock-based compensation	5,001				55,756,166	_			(/ 0,002)	
Common stock issued upon sexercise of stock options stock in or convertible preferred stock options stock issued for services         42,387         255	Common stock issued upon					3 880 210					
Conversion of conversible preferred stock into common stock         (4,000)         2,000,000             Common stock issued for services         15,000         1,771          1,771           Common stock sold in public         9,200,000         68,307             offering coss         9,200,000         68,307             utraslized gain on short- term investments               Balance - December 31, 2015         1,694               Stock-based compensation expense                 Stock-based compensation expense                  Common stock sisted to shares witheli for vested restricted stock awards                 Common stock stasted upon exercise of waraats                Common stock stasted upon exercise of suraats                Common stock stas	Common stock issued upon										
Common stock issued for services         15,000         1,771         1,771           Common stock sold in public offering, not solt shares         9,200,000         68,307         68,307           Cancellation of restricted shares         (340,065)         -         -           Unrealized gain on short- term investments         -         48         -         48           Net loss         -         -         48,547,720         2         5         208,195         48         (104,222)         5         104,023           Stock-based compensation expense         -         -         48,547,720         2         5         208,195         48         (104,222)         5         104,023           Stock-based compensation expense         -         -         48,547,720         2         5         208,195         48         (104,222)         5         104,023           Stock-based compensation expense         -         -         -         1,235         -         1,235           Common stock issued upon exercise of stock options         100,480         626         -         52,132         -         1,235           Common stock sold in private placement, net of offering costs         -         -         -         -         -         -	Conversion of convertible preferred stock into common	(4.000)						233			233
Common stock sold in public       9,200,000       68,307       68,307         Cancellation of restricted       (340,065)       -       -       -         Unrealized gain on short-       (340,065)       -       -       48         Net loss       -       -       48,547,720       2       \$       208,195       48       (27,660)       104,223       \$       104,023       \$ <td>Common stock issued for</td> <td>(4,000)</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>4 554</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>-</td>	Common stock issued for	(4,000)						4 554			-
Cancellation of restricted shares       (340,065)       -       -       48       48         Unrealized gain on short- term investments       -       -       48,547,720       2       \$ 208,195       48       (104,222)       \$ 104,023         Balance - December 31, 2015       1,694       -       -       -       48,547,720       2       \$ 208,195       48       (104,222)       \$ 104,023         Balance - December 31, 2015       1,694       -       -       -       48,547,720       2       \$ 208,195       48       (104,222)       \$ 104,023         Stock-based compensation expense       18,904       18,904       18,904       18,904       18,904         rax payments related to shares witheld for vested       -       -       (642)       (642)       (642)         Common stock issued upon exercise of stock awards       592,132       -       1,235       1,235         Common stock issued upon exercise of stock options       100,480       626       626       626         Common stock sold in private placement, net of offering costs       9,684,000       1       44,008       -       -       -         stock       (3,421,960)       (3)       3,421,960       3       -       -       -       - <td>Common stock sold in public</td> <td></td>	Common stock sold in public										
Unrealized gain on short- term investments       48       48         Net loss       (27,660)       (27,660)         Balance - December 31, 2015       1,694       -       -       48,547,720       2       \$ 208,195       48       (104,222)       \$ 104,023         Stock-based compensation expense       18,904       18,904       18,904       18,904         Tax payments related to shares witheld for vested       -       -       (642)       -       -         Common stock issued upon exercise of stock points       592,132       -       1,235       -       1,235         Common stock issued upon exercise of stock points       100,480       626       626       626         Common stock issued upon exercise of stock points       9,684,000       1       44,008       44,009         private placement, net of offering costs       9,684,000       1       44,008       -       -         offering costs       11,368,633       11       51,665       51,676       -         conversion of convertible preferred stock into common stock       (3)       3,421,960       3       -       -         stock       (3,421,960)       (3)       3,421,960       3       -       -         emericial conversion feature of pre	Cancellation of restricted						-	68,307			68,307
Net loss         (27,660)         (27,660)           Balance - December 31, 2015         1,694         -         -         48,547,720         2         \$ 208,195         48         (104,222)         \$ 104,023           Stock-based compensation expense         18,904         18,904         18,904         18,904         18,904           Tax payments related to shares witheld for vested restricted stock awards         -         -         (642)         -         (642)           Common stock issued upon exercise of stock options         592,132         -         1,235         -         1,235           Common stock issued upon exercise of stock options         100,480         626         626         626           Common stock options         9,684,000         1         44,008         -         -           private placement, net of offering costs         9,684,000         1         44,008         -         -           offering costs         11,368,633         11         51,665         51,676         -         -           Cancellation of restricted stock into common stock isolu in private placement, net of offering costs         (3,421,960)         (3)         3,421,960         3         -         -         -           Cancellation of restricted stock into common stock	Unrealized gain on short-					(//			49		49
Stock-based compensation       18,904       18,904         Tax payments related to shares witheld for vested       (642)         Testricted stock awards       (642)         Common stock issued upon       (642)         exercise of warrants       592,132       -       1,235         Common stock issued upon       100,480       626       626         Common stock sisued upon       9,684,000       1       44,008       44,009         private placement, net of       9,684,000       1       44,008       44,009         Preferred stock sold in       9,684,000       1       44,008       44,009         Preferred stock sold in       51,665       51,676       51,676         Conversion of convertible       51,665       51,676       51,676         Conversion of convertible       6(3,421,960)       (3)       3,421,960       3       -         preferred stock into common stock into common stock into common stock into common stock       (3,421,960)       3       -       -         Stock       (3,421,960)       (3)       3,421,960       3       -       -         perferred stock into common stock into common stock into common stock       (3,421,960)       -       -       -         graferred stock </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>40</td> <td>(27,660)</td> <td></td>									40	(27,660)	
expense18,90418,904Tax payments related to shares witheld for vested(642)(642)common stock issued upon592,1321,2351,235exercise of warants592,1321,2351,235common stock issued upon100,480626626common stock sold in private placement, net of offering costs9,684,000144,00844,009Preferred stock obdi in private placement, net of offering costs11,368,6331151,66551,676Convortible preferred stock into common stock(3,421,960)(3)3,421,9603-Beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock(98,218)Beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock son short- term investments(49,454)(49,454)(49,454)Unrealized loss on short- term investments(19)(19)(19)(19)Net loss		1,694	-		-	48,547,720	2	\$ 208,195	48	(104,222)	\$ 104,023
shares witheld for vested       (642)       (642)         restricted stock awards       (642)       (642)         Common stock issued upon       592,132       1,235         exercise of warants       592,132       1,235         Common stock issued upon       100,480       626       626         common stock stold in       private placement, net of       44,009         offering costs       9,684,000       1       44,008         Preferred stock sold in       9,684,000       1       44,008         private placement, net of       51,665       51,665       51,676         offering costs       11,368,633       11       51,665       51,665         Concellation of restricted       (3,421,960)       (3)       3,421,960       3       -         shares, net       (98,218)       -       -       -       -         of preferred stock solt son short-       (49,454)       (49,454)       49,454         Urrealized loss on short-       (19)       (19)       (19)         Net loss	expense							18,904			18,904
Common stock issued upon exercise of warrants592,132-1,235Common stock issued upon exercise of stock options100,480626626Common stock issued upon exercise of stock options100,480626626Common stock issued upon exercise of stock options9,684,000144,00844,009Preferred stock sold in private placement, net of offering costs9,684,000144,00844,009Preferred stock sold in private placement, net of offering costs11,368,6331151,66551,676Conversion of convertible preferred stock into common stock(3,421,960)(3)3,421,9603-Cancellation of restricted shares, net(98,218)Beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock son feature of preferred stock son feature for ferend stock(49,454)(49,454)Unrealized loss on short- term investments(19)(19)(19)Net loss	shares witheld for vested							(642)			(642)
Common stock issued upon exercise of stock options100,480626626Common stock sold in private placement, net of offering costs9,684,000144,00844,009Preferred stock sold in private placement, net of offering costs9,684,000144,00844,009Preferred stock sold in private placement, net of offering costs11,368,6331151,66551,676Conversion of convertible preferred stock into common stock(3,421,960)(3)3,421,9603-Stock cancellation of restricted shares, net(98,218)Beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock(98,218)Deemed dividend on beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock(49,454)(49,454)(49,454)Unrealized loss on short- term investments(19)(19)(19)(19)Net loss	Common stock issued upon					502 122					
Common stock sold in private placement, net of9,684,000144,00844,009Preferred stock sold in private placement, net of9,684,000144,00844,009Preferred stock sold in private placement, net of51,66551,67651,676Conversion of convertible preferred stock into common stock(3,421,960)(3)3,421,9603-Cancellation of restricted shares, net(98,218)Beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock49,45449,45449,454Deemed dividend on beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock(49,454)(49,454)(49,454)Unrealized loss on short- term investments(19)(19)(19)Net loss	Common stock issued upon					ĺ.	-	,			ĺ.
offering costs9,684,000144,00844,009Preferred stock sold in private placement, net of offering costs11,368,6331151,66551,676Conversion of convertible preferred stock into common stock(3,421,960)(3)3,421,9603-Cancellation of restricted shares, net(98,218)Beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock(98,218)Beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock(49,454)(49,454)(49,454)Unrealized loss on short- term investments(19)(19)(19)Net loss(52,894)(52,894)(52,894)	Common stock sold in					100,400		020			020
private placement, net of offering costs11,368,6331151,66551,676Conversion of convertible preferred stock into common stock(3,421,960)(3)3,421,9603-Cancellation of restricted shares, net(98,218)Beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock(98,218)Deemed dividend on beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock(49,454)(49,454)(49,454)Urnealized loss on short- term investments(19)(19)(19)Net loss(52,894)(52,894)(52,894)	offering costs					9,684,000	1	44,008			44,009
Conversion of convertible         preferred stock into common         stock       (3,421,960)       3       -         Cancellation of restricted         shares, net       (98,218)       -         Beneficial conversion feature       -       -         of preferred stock       49,454       49,454         Deemed dividend on       -       -         beneficial conversion feature       -       -         of preferred stock       (49,454)       (49,454)         Unrealized loss on short-       -       -         term investments       (19)       (19)         Net loss	private placement, net of										
stock         (3,421,960)         (3)         3,421,960         3         -           Cancellation of restricted shares, net         (98,218)         -         -         -           Beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock         (98,218)         -         -         -           Deemed dividend on beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock         (49,454)         (49,454)         (49,454)           Unrealized loss on short- term investments         (19)         (19)           Net loss         (52,894)         (52,894)	Conversion of convertible			11,368,633	11			51,665			51,676
shares, net     (98,218)     -       Beneficial conversion feature     of preferred stock     49,454       Deemed dividend on     beneficial conversion feature     49,454       of preferred stock     (49,454)     (49,454)       Unrealized loss on short-     (19)     (19)       term investments     (19)     (19)       Net loss     (52,894)     (52,894)	stock			(3,421,960)	(3)	3,421,960		3			-
Beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock49,45449,454Deemed dividend on beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock(49,454)(49,454)Unrealized loss on short- term investments(19)(19)Net loss(52,894)(52,894)						(98,218)	-				-
beneficial conversion feature of preferred stock(49,454)(49,454)Unrealized loss on short- term investments(19)(19)Net loss(52,894)(52,894)	of preferred stock							49,454			49,454
Unrealized loss on short- term investments         (19)         (19)           Net loss         (52,894)         (52,894)	beneficial conversion feature							(49,454)			(49,454)
	Unrealized loss on short- term investments							(,	(19)		(19)
		1,694	\$ -	7,946,673	\$ 8	62,248,074	\$ 3	\$ 323,994	\$ 29		

See accompanying notes.

## LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. Statements of Cash Flows (In thousands)

	Years Ended December 31,					
		2016		2015		2014
Cash Flows From Operating Activities						
Net loss	\$	(52,894)	\$	(27,660)	\$	(12,035)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:						
Depreciation and amortization		978		999		88
Amortization of premium on investments		(74)		-		-
Stock-based compensation expense		18,904		8,523		3,814
Changes in assets and liabilities:						
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		(2,765)		(211)		108
Accounts payable		(250)		(290)		
Accrued expenses		3,433		258		(608)
Net cash used in operating activities		(32,668)		(18,381)		(8,633)
Cash Flows From Investing Activities						
Purchase of short- term investments		(110,249)		(140,665)		-
Maturities of short- term investments		120,664		70,600		-
Purchase of property and equipment		(1,521)		(1,143)		(1,592)
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities		8,894		(71,208)		(1,592)
Cash Flows From Financing Activities						
Tax payments related to shares witheld for vested restricted stock awards		(642)		-		
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock upon exercise of warrants		1,235		9,705		3,222
Proceeds from the issuance of common stock upon exercise of options		626		255		5,222
Proceeds from the issuance of preferred stock and common stock, net		95,685		68,307		32,240
Net cash provided by financing activities		96,904		78,267		35,462
Net increase(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		73,130		(11,322)		25,237
Cash and Cash Equivalents, Beginning of Period						
	+	33,587	-	44,909	+	19,672
Cash and Cash Equivalents, End of Period	\$	106,717	\$	33,587	\$	44,909
Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Flow Information:						
Cash paid for income taxes	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-
Interest paid		-		-		-
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing and financing activities:						
Unrealized (loss)gain on short-term investments	\$	(19)	\$	48	\$	-
Deemed dividend related to a beneficial conversion feature		49,454		-		-
Conversion of convertible preferred stock to common stock		3		-		-
Acquisitions of property, plant and equipment under accounts payable		155		-		-

See accompanying notes.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## NOTE 1. GENERAL ORGANIZATION, BUSINESS AND LIQUIDITY

## General Organization and Business

Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. (the "Company," "we," "us" or "our") is a biotechnology company focused on developing and commercializing adoptive cell therapy (ACT) using autologous tumor infiltrating lymphocytes (TIL) for the treatment of metastatic melanoma and other solid cancers. ACT utilizes T-cells harvested from a patient to treat cancer in that patient. TIL, a kind of anti-tumor T-cells that are naturally present in a patient's tumors, are collected from individual patient tumor samples. The TIL are then activated and expanded ex vivo and then infused back into the patient to fight their tumor cells. The Company was originally incorporated under the laws of the state of Nevada on September 17, 2007. Until March 2010, we were an inactive company known as Freight Management Corp. On March 15, 2010, we changed our name to Genesis Biopharma, Inc., and in 2011 we commenced our current business. On September 26, 2013, we changed our name to Lion Biotechnologies, Inc.

## Liquidity

The Company is currently engaged in the development of therapeutics to fight cancer. We do not have any commercial products and have not yet generated any revenues from our biopharmaceutical business. We currently do not anticipate that we will generate any revenues during 2017 from the sale or licensing of any products. As shown in the accompanying financial statements, we have incurred a net loss of \$52.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 and used \$32.7 million of cash in our operating activities during the year ended December 31, 2016. As of December 31, 2016, we had \$166.5 million of cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments on hand.

The Company expects to further increase its research and development activities, which will increase the amount of cash we will use during 2017. Specifically, we expect increased spending on clinical trials, research and development activities, higher payroll expenses as we increase our professional and scientific staff and continued and expansion of manufacturing activities. Based on the funds we have available; we believe that we have sufficient capital to fund our anticipated operating expenses for at least 12 months from the date of filing this annual report.

## NOTE 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING PRACTICES

## Cash and Cash Equivalents

All highly liquid investments purchased with an original maturity date of three months or less that are readily convertible into cash and have an insignificant interest rate risk are considered to be cash equivalents.

## Short-term Investments

The Company's short-term investments are classified as "available-for-sale". The Company includes these investments in current assets and carries them at fair value. Unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities are included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). The amortized cost of debt securities is adjusted for the amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts to maturity. Such amortization is included in interest income. Gains and losses on securities sold are recorded based on the specific identification method and are included in interest income in the statement of operations. We have not incurred any realized gains or losses from sales of securities to date.

Management assesses whether declines in the fair value of short-term investments are other than temporary. If the decline is judged to be other than temporary, the cost basis of the individual security is written down to fair value and the amount of the write down is included in the statement of operations within other expense, net. In determining whether a decline is other than temporary, management considers various factors including the length of time and the extent to which the market value has been less than cost, the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer and the Company's intent and ability to retain its investment in the issuer for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in market value. To date, the Company has not recorded any impairment charges on short-term investments related to other-than-temporary declines in market value.

At December 31, 2016, the Company's short-term investments were invested in short-term fixed income debt securities and notes of domestic and foreign high credit issuers and in money market funds. The Company's investment policy limits investments to certain types of instruments such as certificates of deposit, money market instruments, obligations issued by the U.S. government and U.S. government agencies as well as corporate debt securities, and places restrictions on maturities and concentration by type and issuer.



## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## Property and Equipment, net

Property and equipment is stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization. The cost of property and equipment is depreciated or amortized on the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Computer equipment	2 years
Office furniture and equipment	5 years
Lab equipment	2-5 years
Leasehold improvements	Lesser of the remaining life of the asset or the lease-term

Expenditures for maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred while renewals and betterments are capitalized. Gains and losses on disposals are included within operating expenses in the statements of operations.

Management assesses the carrying value of property and equipment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. If there is indication of impairment, management prepares an estimate of future cash flows expected to result from the use of the asset and its eventual disposition. If these cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss is recognized to write down the asset to its estimated fair value. For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the Company did not recognize any impairments for its property and equipment.

## Fair value of financial instruments

Cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments are carried at fair value. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company had no liabilities measured at fair value.

## Loss per Share

Basic net loss per share is computed using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per share is computed using the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period increased to include the number of additional shares of common stock that would have been outstanding if the potentially dilutive securities had been issued.

At December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the following outstanding common stock equivalents have been excluded from the calculation of net loss per share because their impact would be anti-dilutive.

	As	As of December 31,				
	2016	2015	2014			
Stock options	6,233,150	2,693,237	1,857,877			
Warrants	6,566,216	7,202,216	11,084,426			
Series A Convertible Preferred*	847,000	847,000	2,847,000			
Series B Convertible Preferred*	7,946,673	-	-			
Restricted stock awards	7,084	321,252	782,500			
Restricted stock units	550,000	-	-			
	22,150,123	11,063,705	16,571,803			

## \* on an as-converted basis

## Fair Value Measurements

Under Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 820, Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures, fair value is defined as the price at which an asset could be exchanged or a liability transferred in a transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability. Where available, fair value is based on observable market prices or parameters or derived from such prices or parameters. Where observable prices or parameters are not available, valuation models are applied.

## LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Assets and liabilities recorded at fair value in our financial statements are categorized based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value. Hierarchical levels directly related to the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities, are as follows:

Level 1—Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets at the reporting date. Active markets are those in which transactions for the asset or liability occur in sufficient frequency and volume to provide pricing information on an ongoing basis.

Level 2—Are inputs, other than quoted prices included in Level 1, that are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset or liability through correlation with market data at the reporting date and for the duration of the instrument's anticipated life.

The fair valued assets we hold that are generally assessed under Level 2 are corporate bonds and commercial paper. We utilize third party pricing services in developing fair value measurements where fair value is based on valuation methodologies such as models using observable market inputs, including benchmark yields, reported trades, broker/dealer quotes, bids, offers and other reference data. We use quotes from external pricing service providers and other on-line quotation systems to verify the fair value of investments provided by our third party pricing service providers. We review independent auditor's reports from our third party pricing service providers particularly regarding the controls over pricing and valuation of financial instruments and ensure that our internal controls address certain control deficiencies, if any, and complementary user entity controls are in place.

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities and which reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the reporting date. Consideration is given to the risk inherent in the valuation technique and the risk inherent in the inputs to the model.

We do not have fair valued assets classified under Level 3.

Financial assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis are categorized in the tables below based upon the lowest level of significant input to the valuations (in thousands):

	Assets at Fair Value as of December 31, 2016							5
		Level 1		Level 2		Level 3		Total
Commercial paper	\$	-		\$ 29,178	\$	-	\$	29,178
Corporate debt securities		-		26,578		-		26,578
US Government agency securities		-		3,997		-		3,997
Total	\$	-		\$ 59,753	\$	-	\$	59,753
		As	set	ts at Fair Value a	is of	December 31,	201	5
		Level 1		Level 2		Level 3		Total
Corporate debt securities	\$	-		\$ 70,113	\$	-	\$	70,113
Total	\$	-		\$ 70,113	\$	-	\$	70,113

## Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates include valuation of short-term investments, accounting for potential liabilities, the valuation allowance associated with the Company's deferred tax assets, and the assumptions made in valuing stock instruments issued for services.



## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## Stock-Based Compensation

The Company periodically grants stock options and warrants to employees and non-employees in non-capital raising transactions as compensation for services rendered. The Company accounts for stock option grants to employees based on the authoritative guidance provided by the FASB where the value of the award is measured on the date of grant and recognized over the vesting period. The Company accounts for stock option grants to non-employees in accordance with the authoritative guidance of the FASB where the value of the stock compensation is determined based upon the measurement date at either a) the date at which a performance commitment is reached, or b) at the date at which the necessary performance to earn the equity instruments is complete. Non-employee stock-based compensation charges generally are amortized over the vesting period on a straight-line basis. In certain circumstances where there are no future performance requirements by the non-employee, option grants are immediately vested and the total stock-based compensation charge is recorded in the period of the measurement date.

The fair value of the Company's common stock option grants is estimated using a Black-Scholes option pricing model, which uses certain assumptions related to risk-free interest rates, expected volatility, expected life of the common stock options, and future dividends. Compensation expense is recorded based upon the value derived from the Black-Scholes option pricing model, and based on actual experience. The assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model could materially affect compensation expense recorded in future periods.

The Company has in the past issued restricted shares of its common stock for share-based compensation programs. The Company measures the compensation cost with respect to restricted shares issued to employees based upon the estimated fair value of the equity instruments at the date of the grant, and is recognized as expense over the period which an employee is required to provide services in exchange for the award.

The fair value of restricted stock units is based on the closing price of the Company's common stock on the grant date.

Total stock-based compensation expense related to all of our stock-based awards was recorded on the statements of operations as follows (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,							
	2016		2015		2014			
Research and development	\$ 3,267	\$	2,248	\$	1,144			
General and administrative	15,637		6,275		2,670			
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$ 18,904	\$	8,523	\$	3,814			

Total stock-based compensation broken down based on each individual instrument was as follows (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,							
		2016	2015		2014			
Stock option expense	\$	16,453	\$	6,752	\$	2,559		
Restricted stock award expense		989		1,771		1,255		
Restricted stock unit expense		1,462		-		-		
Total stock-based compensation expense	\$	18,904	\$	8,523	\$	3,814		

### **Research and Development Expenses**

Research and Development expenses include personnel and facility-related expenses, outside contracted services including clinical trial costs, manufacturing and process development costs, research costs and other consulting services. Research and Development costs are expensed as incurred. Nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services that will be used or rendered for future Research and Development activities are deferred and amortized over the period that the goods are delivered or the related services are performed, subject to an assessment of recoverability.



## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Clinical development costs are a significant component of Research and Development expenses. We have a history of contracting with third parties that perform various clinical trial activities on our behalf in the ongoing development of our product candidates. The financial terms of these contracts are subject to negotiations and may vary from contract to contract and may result in uneven payment flow. We accrue and expense costs for clinical trial activities performed by third parties based upon estimates of the percentage of work completed over the life of the individual study in accordance with agreements established with contract research organizations and clinical trial sites. We determine our estimates through discussions with internal clinical personnel and outside service providers as to the progress or stage of completion of trials or services and the agreed upon fee to be paid for such services.

## General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and other related costs, including stock-based compensation, for personnel in executive, finance, accounting, legal, investor relations, facilities, business development and human resources functions. Other significant costs include facility costs not otherwise included in research and development expenses, sublicense royalty expenses, legal fees relating to corporate matters, insurance, public company expenses relating to maintaining compliance with NASDAQ listing rules and SEC requirements, insurance and investor relations costs, and fees for accounting and consulting services. General and administrative costs are expensed as incurred, and the Company accrues for services provided by third parties related to the above expenses by monitoring the status of services provided and receiving estimates from its service providers, and adjusting its accruals as actual costs become known.

#### Income taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method whereby deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences, and deferred tax liabilities are recognized for taxable temporary differences. Temporary differences are the differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax bases. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effects of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment.

ASC Topic 740-10-30 clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in an enterprise's financial statements and prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. ASC Topic 740-10-40 provides guidance on de-recognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure, and transition. The Company will classify as income tax expense any interest and penalties. The Company has no material uncertain tax positions for any of the reporting periods presented.

## Concentrations

Financial instruments, which potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk, consist principally of cash.

The Company maintains cash balances at two financial institutions. At times, the amounts on deposit exceed the federally insured limits. Management believes that the financial institutions which hold the Company's cash is financially sound and, accordingly, minimal credit risk exists. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company's cash balances were in excess of insured limits maintained at the financial institutions.

## **Preferred Stock**

The Company applies the accounting standards for distinguishing liabilities from equity when determining the classification and measurement of its preferred stock. Preferred shares subject to mandatory redemption are classified as liability instruments and are measured at fair value. Conditionally redeemable preferred shares (including preferred shares that feature redemption rights that are either within the control of the holder or subject to redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within the Company's control) are classified as temporary equity. At all other times, preferred shares are classified as stockholders' equity.

## **Convertible Instruments**

The Company applies the accounting standards for derivatives and hedging and for distinguishing liabilities from equity when accounting for hybrid contracts that feature conversion options. The accounting standards require companies to bifurcate conversion options from their host instruments and account for them as free standing derivative financial instruments according to certain criteria. The criteria includes circumstances in which (i) the economic characteristics and risks of the embedded derivative instrument are not clearly and closely related to the economic characteristics and risks of the host contract, (ii) the hybrid instrument that embodies both the embedded derivative instrument and the host contract is not re-measured at fair value under otherwise applicable generally accepted accounting principles with changes in fair value reported in earnings as they occur and (iii) a separate instrument with the same terms as the embedded derivative instrument. The derivative is subsequently marked to market at each reporting date based on current fair value, with the changes in fair value reported in results of operations.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Conversion options that contain variable settlement features such as provisions to adjust the conversion price upon subsequent issuances of equity or equity linked securities at exercise prices more favorable than that featured in the hybrid contract generally result in their bifurcation from the host instrument.

The Company also records, when necessary, deemed dividends for the intrinsic value of the conversion options embedded in preferred stock based upon the difference between the fair value of the underlying common stock at the commitment date of the transaction and the effective conversion price embedded in the preferred stock.

## **Recent Accounting Standards**

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, "Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230), a consensus of the FASB's Emerging Issues Task Force." The new guidance is intended to reduce diversity in practice in how certain transactions are classified in the statement of cash flows. The ASU is effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, and interim periods within those fiscal years. Early adoption is permitted, including interim periods within those fiscal years. An entity that elects early adoption must adopt all of the amendments in the same period. The guidance requires application using a retrospective transition method. The Company is currently evaluating the effects, if any, that the adoption of this guidance will have on the Company's statements of cash flows.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, Compensation - Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting. This ASU identifies areas for simplification involving several aspects of accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, an option to recognize gross stock compensation expense with actual forfeitures recognized as they occur, as well as certain classifications on the statement of cash flows. This ASU will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of this standard will have on its financial statements. Early adoption is permitted.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02-Leases with fundamental changes to how entities account for leases. Lessees will need to recognize a rightof-use asset and a lease liability for virtually all of their leases (other than leases that meet the definition of a short-term lease). The liability will be equal to the present value of lease payments. The asset will be based on the liability, subject to adjustment, such as for initial direct costs. Additional disclosures for leases will also be required. The standard is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. The new standard must be adopted using a modified retrospective transition, and provides for certain practical expedients. The Company is currently assessing the potential impact of this standard on its financial statements.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01 Financial Instruments-Overall, which address certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation, and disclosure of financial instruments. The amendments in this update are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Earlier application is permitted under specific circumstances. The Company is currently assessing the potential impact of this standard on its financial statements.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-17, *Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes* ("ASU No. 2015-17"). The guidance eliminates the requirement to present deferred tax assets and liabilities as current and noncurrent amounts in a classified balance sheet. The new standard requires deferred tax assets and liabilities to be classified as noncurrent. The amendments in this update are effective for financial statements issued for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those annual periods. Earlier application is permitted for all entities as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period and may be applied either prospectively or retrospectively to all periods presented. The Company is currently evaluating the effects, if any, that the adoption of this guidance will have on its financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-15, "Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern" that requires management to evaluate whether there are conditions and events that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern within one year after the financial statements are issued on both an interim and annual basis. Management is required to provide certain footnote disclosures if it concludes that substantial doubt exists or when its plans alleviate substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. ASU 2014-15 becomes effective for annual periods ending after December 15, 2016 and for interim reporting periods thereafter. The Company adopted this ASU and it did not have a material impact on the Company's disclosures in the footnotes to its financial statements.



## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," which supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in Topic 605, "Revenue Recognition" and requires entities to recognize revenue in a way that depicts the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. In August 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-14, which defers by one year the effective date of ASU 2014-09. Accordingly, this guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017 with early adoption permitted for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016. In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08 "Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net)," which finalizes its amendments to the guidance in the new revenue standard on assessing whether an entity is a principal or an agent in a revenue transaction. This conclusion impacts whether an entity reports revenue on a gross or net basis. In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10 "Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing" which finalizes its amendments to the guidance in the new revenue standard regarding the identification of performance obligations and accounting for the license of intellectual property. In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-12 "Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients" which finalizes its amendments to the guidance in the new revenue standard on collectability, noncash consideration, presentation of sales tax, and transition. In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-20, "Technical Corrections and Improvements to Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers," which continues the FASB's ongoing project to issue technical corrections and improvements to clarify the codification or correct unintended applications of guidance. The amendments are intended to make the guidance more operable and lead to more consistent application. The amendments have the same effective date and transition requirements as the new revenue recognition standard. The Company is currently evaluating the effects, if any, that the adoption of this guidance will have on the Company's financial position, results of operations, and cash flows.

### Segment reporting

The Company operates in one segment, focused on developing and commercializing ACT using autologous TIL for the treatment of metastatic melanoma and other solid cancers.

### Subsequent Events

Management evaluates events that have occurred after the balance sheet date but before the financial statements are issued. Based upon the review, management did not identify any recognized or non-recognized subsequent events which would have required an adjustment or disclosure in the financial statements, except as described in Note 15.

### Reclassifications

Certain amounts within the balance sheets and statements of operations and stockholders' equity for the prior periods have been reclassified to conform with the current period presentation. These reclassifications had no impact on the Company's previously reported financial position or cash flows for any of the periods presented.

## NOTE 3. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, AND SHORT-TERM INVESTMENTS

Cash and cash equivalents, and short-term investments consist of the following (in thousands):

	As of De	As of December 31,			
	2016		2015		
Cash - Demand deposits	\$ 76,07	\$	13,642		
Cash equivalents - money market funds	30,646	<b>;</b>	19,945		
Cash and cash equivalents total	\$ 106,712	\$	33,587		

## LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	As of December 31,				
	 2016		2015		
Commercial paper	\$ 29,178	\$	-		
Corporate debt securities	26,578		70,113		
US Government agency securities	3,997		-		
Short-term investments total	\$ 59,753	\$	70,113		

Money market funds and short-term investments include the following securities with gross unrealized gains and losses (in thousands):

		1	Gross Unrealized	I	Gross Unrealized		
As of December 31, 2016	Cost		Gains		Losses	]	Fair Value
Money market funds	\$ 30,646	\$	-	\$	-	\$	30,646
Commercial paper	29,118		60		-		29,178
Corporate debt securities	26,606		1		(29)		26,578
US Government agency securities	4,000		-		(3)		3,997
Total	\$ 90,370	\$	61	\$	(32)	\$	90,399

Unrealized gains and losses are included in Accumulated other comprehensive income.

		U	Gross nrealized		Gross realized		
As of December 31, 2015	Cost		Gains	L	osses	Fa	ir Value
Money market funds	\$ 19,945	\$	-	\$	-	\$	19,945
Corporate debt securities	70,065		48		-		70,113
Total	\$ 90,010	\$	48	\$	-	\$	90,058

As of December 31, 2016, the contractual maturities of our short-term investments were (in thousands):

	Amor	tized Cost	Estimated Fair V	/alue
Less than one year	\$	59,724	\$ 59	9,753

## NOTE 4. BALANCE SHEET COMPONENTS

Property and equipment, net consists of the following (in thousands):

	As of December 31,				
	 2016		2015		
Lab equipment	\$ 2,405	\$	1,703		
Leasehold improvements	1,381		853		
Computer equipment	245		85		
Office furniture and equipment	148		138		
Construction in progress	276		-		
Total Property and equipment, cost	 4,455		2,779		
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(2,081)		(1,103)		
Property and equipment, net	\$ 2,374	\$	1,676		

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$1.0 million, \$1.0 million and \$0.1 million, respectively.

## LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Accrued liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

		As of December 31,				
	2016		2015			
Accrued payroll and employee related expenses	\$	1,581	\$	31		
Legal and related services		927		91		
Clinical related		614		89		
Manufacturing related		437		290		
Deferred rent		422		24		
Accrued other		124		147		
	\$	4,105	\$	672		

## NOTE 5. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

## Preferred stock

The Company's articles of incorporation authorize the issuance of up to 50,000,000 shares of "blank check" preferred stock. At December 31, 2016 17,000 have been designated as the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock and 11,500,000 designated as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.

### Series A Convertible Preferred Stock

A total of 17,000 shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred Stock") have been authorized for issuance under the Certificate of Designation of Preferences and Rights of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock. The shares of Series A Preferred Stock have a stated value of \$1,000 per share and are initially convertible into shares of common stock at a price of \$2.00 per share, subject to adjustment.

The Series A Preferred Stock may, at the option of each investor, be converted into fully paid and non-assessable shares of common stock. The holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock do not have the right to vote on matters that come before stockholders. In the event of any dissolution or winding up of the Company, proceeds shall be paid pari passu among the holders of the shares of common stock and preferred stock, pro rata based on the number of shares held by each holder. The Company may not declare, pay or set aside any dividends on shares of capital stock of the Company (other than dividends on shares of common stock payable in shares of common stock) unless the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock shall first receive an equal dividend on each outstanding share of Series A Preferred Stock.

During the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, zero shares, 4,000 and 11,306 shares, respectively, of Series A Preferred Stock were converted into zero, 2,000,000 and 5,653,000 shares of common stock, respectively. The common shares issued were determined on a formula basis of 500 common shares for each share of Series A Preferred Stock converted.

## Series B Preferred Stock

In June 2016, the Company created a new class of Preferred Stock designated as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series B Preferred"). The rights of the Series B Preferred are set forth in the Certificate of Designation of Rights, Preferences and Privileges of Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B Certificate of Designation"). A total of 11,500,000 shares of Series B Preferred are authorized for issuance under the Series B Certificate of Designation. The shares of Series B Preferred have a stated value of \$4.75 per share and are convertible into shares of common stock at an initial conversion price of \$4.75 per share.

Holders of the Series B Preferred are entitled to dividends on an as-if-converted basis in the same form as any dividends actually paid on shares of the Company's Series A Preferred Stock or the Company's common stock. So long as any Series B Preferred remains outstanding, the Company may not redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire any material amount of our Series A Preferred Stock or any junior securities.

During the year ended December 31, 2016 3,421,960 shares of Series B Preferred Stock were converted into 3,421,960 shares of common stock, and 7,946,673 shares of Series B Preferred Stock remained outstanding at December 31, 2016.



# LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 2016 Private Placement

On June 2, 2016, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with various institutional and individual accredited investors to raise gross proceeds of \$100 million in a private placement (the "2016 Private Placement"). On June 7, 2016, the Company completed the 2016 Private Placement. In the 2016 Private Placement, the Company issued (i) 9,684,000 shares of its common stock and (ii) 11,368,633 shares of its new Series B Preferred. The shares of common stock and Series B Preferred were sold for \$4.75 per share. The shares of Series B Preferred initially were not convertible into common stock and, except as required by law, are non-voting. On July 7, 2016 the Company filed a proxy statement with the SEC with respect to a stockholders meeting that was held on August 16, 2016 at which the stockholders were asked to vote on a proposal to permit the Series B Preferred to become convertible into shares of the Company's common stock and to permit the issuance of shares of common stock upon such conversion. The requisite stockholder approval was obtained and, as a result, on August 16, 2016 the Series B Preferred became convertible into shares of common stock at an initial conversion price of \$4.75 per share.

The Company has also evaluated its convertible preferred stock in accordance with the provisions of ASC 815, Derivatives and Hedging, including consideration of embedded derivatives requiring bifurcation. The issuance of the convertible preferred stock could generate a beneficial conversion feature ("BCF"), which arises when a debt or equity security is issued with an embedded conversion option that is beneficial to the investor or in the money at inception because the conversion option has an effective strike price that is less than the market price of the underlying stock at the commitment date. The Company recognized the BCF by allocating the intrinsic value of the conversion option, which is the number of shares of common stock available upon conversion multiplied by the difference between the effective conversion price per share and the fair value of common stock per share on the commitment date, to additional paid-in capital, resulting in a discount on the convertible preferred stock. As the convertible preferred stock may be converted immediately, the Company recognized a BCF of \$49.5 million as a deemed dividend in the statements of operations. This one-time, non-cash charge impacted net loss attributable to common stockholder and loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2016.

The Company received net proceeds of approximately \$95.7 million from the 2016 Private Placement, after paying placement agent fees and estimated offering expenses.

#### Warrants

A summary of the status of stock warrants at December 31, 2016, and the changes during the three years then ended, is presented in the following table:

	Shares Under Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	Aggro Intri Val (in thou	nsic ue
Outstanding at January 1, 2014	12,373,156	\$ 2.51			
Issued	-	-			
Exercised	(1,288,730)	2.50			
Expired/Cancelled	-	-			
Outstanding at December 31, 2014	11,084,426	\$ 2.51			
Issued	-	-			
Exercised	(3,882,210)	2.50			
Expired/Cancelled	-	-			
Outstanding at December 31, 2015	7,202,216	\$ 2.51			
Issued	-	-			
Exercised	(592,132)	2.50			
Expired/Cancelled	(43,868)	2.50			
Outstanding at December 31, 2016	6,566,216	\$ 2.51	1.8 years	\$	29,220

F-18

## **NOTE 6. STOCK BASED COMPENSATION**

#### Stock Plans

On September 19, 2014, the Company's Board of Directors adopted the Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (the "2014 Plan"). The 2014 Plan was approved by our stockholders at the annual meeting of stockholders held in November 2014. The 2014 Plan as approved by the stockholders authorized the issuance up to an aggregate of 2,350,000 shares of common stock. On April 10, 2015 the Board amended the 2014 Plan to increase the total number of shares that can be issued under the 2014 Plan by 1,650,000 from 2,350,000 shares to 4,000,000 shares. The increase in shares available for issuance under the 2014 Plan was approved by stockholders on June 12, 2015.

On August 16, 2016 the stockholders approved the increase the total number of shares that can be issued under the 2014 Plan by 5,000,000 from 4,000,000 shares to 9,000,000 shares. At December 31, 2016 3,287,743 shares were available for grant under the Company's 2014 plan.

#### **Restricted Stock Units**

On June 1, 2016, the Company entered into a restricted stock unit agreement with the Company's new Chief Executive Officer (Maria Fardis, Ph.D.) pursuant to which the Company granted Dr. Fardis 550,000 non-transferrable restricted stock units at fair market value of \$5.87 per share as an inducement of employment pursuant to the exception to The NASDAQ Global Market rules that generally require stockholder approval of equity incentive plans. The 550,000 restricted stock units will vest in installments as follows: (i) 137,500 restricted stock units will vest upon the first anniversary of the effective date of Dr. Fardis' employment agreement; (ii) 275,000 restricted stock units will vest upon the satisfaction of certain clinical trial milestones; and (iii) 137,500 restricted stock units will vest in equal monthly installments over the 36-month period following the first anniversary of the effective date of Dr. Fardis' employment, provided that Dr. Fardis has been continuously employed with the Company as of such vesting dates.

Stock-based compensation expense for RSUs is measured based on the closing fair market value of the Company's common stock on the date of grant. As of December 31, 2016, \$1.7 million of total unrecognized compensation costs related to non-vested employee options are scheduled to be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.8 years.

During the year ended December 31, 2016 the Company recognized \$1.5 million.

#### Stock Options

A summary of the status of stock options at December 31, 2016, and the changes during the three years then ended, is presented in the following table:



# LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life	In	gregate trinsic ⁄alue ousands)
Outstanding at January 1, 2014	278,750	\$ 23.10			
Granted	1,604,127	6.58			
Exercised	-	-			
Expired/Forfeited	(25,000)	125.00			
Outstanding at December 31, 2014	1,857,877	\$ 7.31			
Granted	1,171,984	8.12			
Exercised	(42,387)	-			
Expired/Forfeited	(294,237)	2.88			
Outstanding at December 31, 2015	2,693,237	\$ 8.12			
Granted	4,407,983	6.86			
Exercised	(100,480)	6.23			
Expired/Forfeited	(767,590)	8.12			
Outstanding at December 31, 2016	6,233,150	\$ 7.24	7.3 years	\$	3,719
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2016	6,122,663	\$ 7.28			
Exercisable at December 31, 2016	2,496,695	\$ 7.35	4.1 years	\$	1,839
Exercisable at December 31, 2015	1,099,043	\$ 8.38	6.9 years	\$	1,487

The total pre-tax intrinsic value of stock options exercised during the year ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014 was \$0.2 million, \$0.0 million, and \$0.0 million, respectively.

The weighted average grant date fair value for employee options granted under the Company's stock option plans during the year ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014 was \$6.78, \$8.77, and \$6.66, per option respectively.

As of December 31, 2016, \$22.5 million of total unrecognized compensation costs related to non-vested employee options are scheduled to be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.9 years.

The following table summarizes the assumptions relating to options granted pursuant to our equity incentive plans for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014:

	Y	Years Ended December 31,						
	2016 2015							
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%	0%					
Risk-free interest rate	2.16 % - 1.18%	1.56%	3.00% - 2.00%					
Expected term (in years)	6.50 - 5.07	6.00	7.0 - 5.0					
Expected volatility	213.60% - 189.40%	218.00% - 207.00%	236.00% - 218.00%					

Expected Dividend Yield—The Company has never paid dividends and does not expect to pay dividends in the foreseeable future.

*Risk-Free Interest Rate*—The risk-free interest rate was based on the market yield currently available on United States Treasury securities with maturities approximately equal to the option's expected term.

*Expected Term*—The expected term of the stock option grants was calculated using the "simplified" method in accordance with the SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin 107. The "simplified" method was used since the Company believes its historical data does not provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate expected term and the Company does not have enough option exercise data from its grants issued to support its own estimate as a result of vesting terms and changes in the stock price. The "simplified" method, as permitted by the SEC, is calculated as the average of the time-to-vesting and the contractual life of the options.



# LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC.

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

*Expected Volatility*—The expected volatility is based on the historical volatility for the Company's stock over a period equal to the expected terms of the options.

*Forfeiture Rate*—The Company estimates its forfeiture rate based on an analysis of its actual forfeitures and will continue to evaluate the adequacy of the forfeiture rate based on actual forfeiture experience, analysis of employee turnover behavior, and other factors. The impact from a forfeiture rate adjustment will be recognized in full in the period of adjustment, and if the actual number of future forfeitures differs from that estimated by the Company, the Company may be required to record adjustments to stock-based compensation expense in future periods.

Each of the inputs discussed above is subjective and generally requires significant management judgment.

During the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, the Company recorded compensation costs of \$16.5 million, \$6.8 million, and \$2.6 million, respectively, relating to the vesting of stock options.

A summary of outstanding, exercisable and vested stock options as of December 31, 2016 is as follows (in thousands, except per share amounts):

		Options Outs	standing	Exercisable						
		Weighted Average	Weighted Average			Weighted Average	Weighted Average	Aggregate		
Range of Exercise	Number of	Remaining Contractual	Exercise	Intrinsic	Number of	Remaining Contractual	Exercise	Intrinsic		
Prices	Shares	Life	Price Per Share	Value	Shares	Life	Price Per Share	Value		
\$3.13 - \$4.94	246,500	8.53	\$ 4.49	\$	21,500	1.14	\$ 3.97			
\$5.05 - \$5.87	1,875,945	6.11	5.52		903,445	2.67	5.43			
\$6.10 - \$6.70	660,009	4.01	6.3		622,007	3.73	6.3			
\$7.00 - \$7.61	2,016,946	8.96	7.51		353,307	5.2	7.34			
\$8.02 - \$11.05	1,424,750	8.03	9.46		587,436	6.03	10.12			
\$85.61 - \$117	9,000	4.72	99.12		9,000	4.72	99.12			
	6,233,150	7.34	\$ 7.24	\$ 3,719	2,496,695	4.08	\$ 7.35	\$ 1,839		

#### **Restricted Common Stock Awards**

The following table summarizes restricted common stock awards activity:

	Number of Shares	Ğı	nted Average rant Date air Value
Non-vested shares, January 1, 2014	-	\$	-
Granted	782,500		7.04
Vested	-		-
Forfeited	-		-
Non-vested shares, December 31, 2014	782,500	\$	7.04
Granted	15,000		8.44
Vested	(284,748)		4.31
Forfeited	(191,500)		6.81
Non-vested shares, December 31, 2015	321,252	\$	6.96
Granted	-		-
Vested	(274,167)		6.90
Forfeited	(40,001)		7.02
Non-vested shares, December 31, 2016	7,084	\$	6.48

During the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, the Company recorded compensation costs of \$1.0 million, \$1.8 million and \$1.3 million, respectively, in connection with these awards and is recognized as expense in the accompanying statements of operations. As of December 31, 2016, the amount of unvested compensation related to the unvested outstanding shares of restricted common stock was \$0.0 million which will be recorded as expense in over a weighted average life of 0.61 years as the shares vest.



# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### NOTE.7 EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLAN

The Company maintains a defined contribution plan covering substantially all U.S. employees under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Company's matching contribution to the plan was \$0.1 million, \$0.0 million, and \$0.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

# **NOTE 8. SEPARATION AGREEMENTS**

In June 2016, we entered into a separation agreement with Dr. Elma Hawkins, our former Chief Executive Officer. Under the terms of the agreement, Dr. Hawkins vesting was accelerated on certain outstanding options and she was entitled to receive a severance payment of approximately \$0.5 million. We recorded approximately \$5.0 million in additional share-based compensation expense related to this acceleration of the equity awards during the year ended December 31, 2016.

In July 2016, Molly Henderson, the former Chief Financial Officer provided the Company's Board of Directors with written notice under her Employment Agreement, dated June 5, 2015, that she would terminate her employment with the Company for "good reason" effective August 16, 2016. In connection with this event all unvested options were accelerated she received a severance payment of approximately \$0.4 million, representing one year's salary. We recorded approximately \$4.5 million in additional share-based compensation expense related to the acceleration of the equity awards during the year ended December 31, 2016.

# NOTE 9. INCOME TAXES

Net deferred tax assets (liabilities) are summarized as follows (in thousands):

	As of December 31,			
	 2016		2015	
Deferred income tax asset:				
Net operating loss carry forward	\$ 23,912	\$	11,649	
Stock-based compensation	9,562		4,064	
Tax credit carryforwards	8,167		3,736	
Reserves and accruals	139		146	
Deferred tax asssets before valuation allowance	 41,780		19,595	
Less: valuation allowance	(41,402)		(19,346)	
Net deferred income tax assets	 378		249	
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Depreciation and amortization	(378)		(249)	
Net Deferred tax assets (liabilities)	\$ -	\$	-	

Reconciliation of the effective income tax rate to the U.S. statutory rate is as follows:

	Yea	Years ended December 31,							
	2016	2015	2014						
Federal Statutory tax rate	(34)%	(34)%	(34)%						
Orphan Drug & Research credits	(8)	(12)	(3)						
Permanent and Other differences	4	10	6						
State tax, net of federal benefit	(4)	(5)	(5)						
	(42)%	(41)%	(36)%						
Valuation allowance	42%	41%	36%						
Effective tax rate	%	-%	-%						

F-22

# LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The components of income tax expense (benefit) are as follows (in thousands):

	Years ended December 31,						
	 2016		2015	2014			
Federal:							
Current	\$ -	\$	- \$	- 5			
Deferred	(19,050)		(9,724)	(3,153)			
State and Local							
Current	-		-	-			
Deferred	(3,007)		(1,887)	(1,158)			
Change in Valuation Allowance	22,057		11,611	4,311			
Total income tax expense (benefit)	\$ -	\$	- \$	5 -			

The Company has U.S. federal net operating loss carryovers (NOLs) of approximately \$62.0 million, \$30.0 million and \$12.0 million at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively, available to offset taxable income which expire beginning in 2027 through 2036. At December 31, 2016, the Company had a gross deferred tax asset of \$2.8 million related to state NOLs. The state NOLs will expire if unused in years 2030 through 2036.

The Company's utilization of net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards is subject to an annual limitation due to ownership changes that have occurred previously or that could occur in the future as provided in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, as well as similar state provisions. Section 382 limits the utilization of NOLs when there is a greater than 50% change of ownership as determined under the regulations. Since its formation, the Company has raised capital through the issuance of capital stock and various convertible instruments which, combined with the purchasing shareholders' subsequent disposition of these shares, has resulted in an ownership change as defined by Section 382, and also could result in an ownership change in the future upon subsequent disposition.

In assessing the realization of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon future generation for taxable income during the periods in which temporary differences representing net future deductible amounts become deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. After consideration of all the information available, management believes that significant uncertainty exists with respect to future realization of the deferred tax assets and has therefore established a full valuation allowance. For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the change in the valuation allowance was approximately \$22.1 million, \$11.6 million and \$4.3 million, respectively.

The Company evaluated the provisions of ASC 740 related to the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in an enterprise's financial statements. ASC 740 prescribes a comprehensive model for how a company should recognize, present, and disclose uncertain positions that the company has taken or expects to take in its tax return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. Differences between tax positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return and the net benefit recognized and measured pursuant to the interpretation are referred to as "unrecognized benefits." A liability is recognized (or amount of net operating loss carry forward or amount of tax refundable is reduced) for unrecognized tax benefit because it represents an enterprise's potential future obligation to the taxing authority for a tax position that was not recognized as a result of applying the provisions of ASC 740.

If applicable, interest costs related to the unrecognized tax benefits are required to be calculated and would be classified as "Other Income (Expense)" in the statement of operations. Penalties would be recognized as a component of "General and Administrative Expenses" in the statement of operations.

No interest or penalties on unpaid tax were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, no liability for unrecognized tax benefits was required to be reported. The Company does not expect any significant changes in its unrecognized tax benefits in the next year.

The Company files tax returns in the U.S. federal and state jurisdictions and is subject to examination by tax authorities beginning with the year ended December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively.

F-23

#### LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### **NOTE 10. LICENSES AND AGREEMENTS**

#### National Institutes of Health (NIH) and the National Cancer Institute (NCI)

Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA)

In August 2011, the Company signed a five-year CRADA with the NCI to work with Dr. Steven Rosenberg on developing adoptive cell immunotherapies that are designed to destroy metastatic melanoma cells using a patient's tumor infiltrating lymphocytes.

In January 2015, the Company executed an amendment (the "Amendment") to the CRADA to include four new indications. As amended, in addition to metastatic melanoma, the CRADA included the development of TIL therapy for the treatment of patients with bladder, lung, triple-negative breast, and HPV-associated cancers.

In August 2016, the NCI and the Company entered into a second amendment to the CRADA. The principal changes effected by the second amendment included (i) extending the term of the CRADA by another five years to August 2021, and (ii) modifying the focus on the development of unmodified TIL as a stand-alone therapy or in combination with FDA-licensed products and commercially available reagents routinely used for adoptive cell therapy. The parties will continue the development of improved methods for the generation and selection of TIL with anti-tumor reactivity in metastatic melanoma, bladder, lung, breast, and HPV-associated cancers.

Pursuant to the terms of the CRADA, we are currently required to make quarterly payments of \$0.5 million to the NCI for support of research activities. To the extent we license patent rights relating to a TIL-based product candidate, we will be responsible for all patent-related expenses and fees, past and future, relating to the TIL-based product candidate. In addition, we will be required to supply certain test articles, including TIL, grown and processed under cGMP conditions, suitable for use in clinical trials, where we hold the IND for such clinical trial. The extended CRADA has a five-year term expiring in August 2021. The Company or the NCI may unilaterally terminate the CRADA for any reason or for no reason at any time by providing written notice at least 60 days before the desired termination date. During the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, the Company recorded costs associated with the CRADA of \$1.8 million, \$2.0 million, and \$1.0 million, respectively, as research and development expenses.

## Patent License Agreement Related to the Development and Manufacture of TIL

Effective October 5, 2011, the Company entered into a Patent License Agreement with the National Institutes of Health, an agency of the United States Public Health Service within the Department of Health and Human Services (NIH), which Patent License Agreement was subsequently amended on February 9, 2015 and October 2, 2015. Pursuant to the License Agreement as amended, the NIH granted the Company licenses, including exclusive, co-exclusive, and non-exclusive licenses, to certain technologies relating to autologous tumor infiltrating lymphocyte adoptive cell therapy products for the treatment of metastatic melanoma, lung, breast, bladder and HPV-positive cancers. The Patent License Agreement requires the Company to pay royalties based on a percentage of net sales (which percentage is in the mid-single digits), a percentage of revenues from sublicensing arrangements, and lump sum benchmark royalty payments on the achievement of certain clinical and regulatory milestones for each of the various indications and other direct costs incurred by the NIH pursuant to the agreement.

# Exclusive Patent License Agreement Related to TIL Selection

On February 10, 2015, the Company entered into an Exclusive Patent License Agreement with the NIH under which the Company received an exclusive license to the NIH's rights to patent-pending technologies related to methods for improving adoptive cell therapy through more potent and efficient production of TIL from melanoma tumors by selecting for T-cell populations that express various inhibitory receptors. Unless terminated sooner, the license shall remain in effect until the last licensed patent right expires.

In consideration for the exclusive rights granted under the Exclusive Patent License Agreement, the Company agreed to pay the NIH a non-refundable upfront licensing fee in the amount of \$0.8 million. The Company also agreed to pay customary royalties based on a percentage of net sales of a licensed product (which percentage is in the mid-single digits), a percentage of revenues from sublicensing arrangements, and lump sum benchmark payments upon the successful completion of clinical studies involving licensed technologies, the receipt of the first FDA approval or foreign equivalent for a licensed product or process resulting from the licensed technologies, the first commercial sale of a licensed product or process in the United States, and the first commercial sale of a licensed product or process in any foreign country. The Company will also be responsible for all costs associated with the preparation, filing, maintenance and prosecution of the patent applications and patents covered by the License. During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company recorded costs associated with the Exclusive Patent License Agreement of \$0.4 million, and \$0.4 million as research and development expenses.



# H. Lee Moffitt Cancer Center

#### Research Collaboration Agreement with Moffitt

In September 2014, we entered into a research collaboration agreement with Moffitt to jointly engage in transitional research and development of adoptive tumor-infiltrating lymphocyte cell therapy with improved anti-tumor properties and process.

In December 2016, we entered into a new three-year Sponsored Research Agreement with Moffitt. At the same time, we entered into a Clinical Grant Agreement with Moffitt to support an ongoing clinical trial at Moffitt that combines TIL therapy with Opdivo® (nivolumab) for the treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma.

## Exclusive License Agreement with Moffitt

The Company entered into a license agreement with Moffitt (the "Moffitt License Agreement"), effective as of June 28, 2014, under which the Company received a world-wide license to Moffitt's rights to patent-pending technologies related to methods for improving tumor-infiltrating lymphocytes for adoptive cell therapy. Unless earlier terminated, the term of the license extends until the earlier of the expiration of the last patent related to the licensed technology or 20 years after the effective date of the license agreement.

Pursuant to the Moffitt License Agreement, the Company paid an upfront licensing fee in the amount of \$0.1 million. A patent issuance fee will also be payable under the Moffitt License Agreement, upon the issuance of the first U.S. patent covering the subject technology. In addition, the Company agreed to pay milestone license fees upon completion of specified milestones, customary royalties based on a specified percentage of net sales (which percentage is in the low single digits) and sublicensing payments, as applicable, and annual minimum royalties beginning with the first sale of products based on the licensed technologies, which minimum royalties will be credited against the percentage royalty payments otherwise payable in that year. The Company will also be responsible for all costs associated with the preparation, filing, maintenance and prosecution of the patent applications and patents covered by the Moffitt License Agreement related to the treatment of any cancers in the United States, Europe and Japan and in other countries selected that the Company and Moffitt agreed to. During the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, the Company recorded costs associated with agreements with Moffitt of \$0.7 million, \$0.7 million, and \$0.4 million, respectively, as research and development expenses.

## PolyBioCept, AB and Karolinska University Hospital

## PolyBioCept, AB - Exclusive and Co-Exclusive License Agreement

On September 14, 2016, the Company entered into an Exclusive and Co-Exclusive License Agreement (the "PolyBioCept Agreement") with PolyBioCept AB, a corporation organized under the laws of Sweden ("PolyBioCept"). PolyBioCept has filed two patent applications with claims related to a cytokine cocktail for use in expansion of lymphocytes. Under the PolyBioCept Agreement, the Company received the exclusive right and license to PolyBioCept's intellectual property to develop, manufacture, market and genetically engineer tumor infiltrating lymphocytes (TIL) produced by expansion, selection and enrichment using a cytokine cocktail. The Company also received a co-exclusive license (with PolyBioCept) to develop, manufacture and market genetically engineered TIL under the same intellectual property. The licenses are for the use in all cancers and are worldwide in scope, with the exception that the uses in melanoma are not included for certain countries of the former Soviet Union.

The Company paid PolyBioCept a total of \$2.5 million as an up-front exclusive license payment. The Company will also have to make additional milestone payments to PolyBioCept under the PolyBioCept Agreement if, and when, (i) certain product development milestones are achieved, (ii) certain regulatory approvals have been obtained from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and/or the European Medicines Agency (EMA), and (iii) certain product sales targets are achieved. The milestone payments will be payable both in cash (U.S. dollars) and in shares of the Company's common stock. If all of the foregoing product development, regulatory approval and sales milestone payments are met, the Company will have to pay PolyBioCept an additional \$8.7 million and will have to issue to PolyBioCept a total 2,219,376 shares of unregistered common stock. In addition to these potential payments, the Company will reimburse PolyBioCept up to \$0.2 million in expenses related to the transfer of know-how and will pay PolyBioCept \$0.1 million as a clinical trials management fee. The Company also separately engaged PolyBioCept as a consultant to provide certain product development and research related services in a one-year agreement for up to \$0.2 million, subject to the consent of the Karolinska Institute to the services to be performed by its employees thereunder. The PolyBioCept Agreement has an initial term of 30 years, and may be extended for additional five-year periods. The Company recognized \$2.7 million in connection with this agreement in the year ended December 31, 2016 as a research and development expense. The \$2.5 million up-front payment is included in the \$2.7 million expensed during 2016.



# LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC.

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### Karolinska University Hospital - Clinical Trials Agreement

In connection with the execution of the PolyBioCept Agreement, the Company also (i) entered into a clinical trials agreement with the Karolinska University Hospital to conduct clinical trials in glioblastoma and pancreatic cancer at the Karolinska University Hospital, and (ii) agreed to enter into a sponsored research agreement with the Karolinska Institute for the research of the cytokine cocktail in additional indications. The Company agreed to enter into the sponsored research agreement within 90 days after the date of the PolyBioCept Agreement. Failure to do so will give PolyBioCept the right to terminate the PolyBioCept Agreement (and to return \$2.2 million of the payments it received). The Company will pay the Karolinska an additional \$2.6 million in connection with these other related agreements. In 2016 the Company paid Karolinska University Hospital \$1.6 million under this agreement to conduct the clinical trials, the \$1.6 million payment has been capitalized and will be expensed in accordance with the Company's Research and Development Expense significant accounting practices. The Company recognized \$0.1 million in connection with this agreement as a research and development expense in the year ended December 31, 2016.

#### Medimmune

In December 2015, the Company entered into a collaboration to conduct clinical and preclinical research in immuno-oncology with MedImmune, the global biologics research and development arm of AstraZeneca. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company will fund and conduct two Phase 2a clinical trials combining MedImmune's investigational PD-L1 inhibitor durvalumab with TIL for the treatment of patients with metastatic melanoma, and head and neck cancer. MedImmune will supply durvalumab for the clinical trials. The purpose of the studies is to establish a dosing regimen for this combination therapy and assess its safety and efficacy.

Preclinical research under the agreement will focus on identifying and evaluating therapeutically effective combinations of MedImmune's checkpoint antibodies, using TIL as an in vitro model of the tumor microenvironment. The research will be funded by MedImmune and conducted by Lion.

#### WuXi Apptech, Inc. ("WuXi")

In November 2016, the Company entered into that a three-year manufacturing and services agreement with WuXi pursuant to which WuXi agreed to provide manufacturing and other services. Under the agreement, the Company entered into two statements of work for two cGMP manufacturing suites to be established and operated by WuXi for Lion, one of which is expected to be capable of being used for the commercial manufacture of our products. The fee payable under the first statement of work for the use of one of the manufacturing suites during the first year of the agreement, including the fees for the necessary personnel, is \$2.5 million. The second statement of work, under which WuXi agreed to establish and operate a second, dedicated facility for a late stage/commercial manufacturing cGMP suite requires Lion to pay approximately \$5.85 million during the first year of the agreement. During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company recorded costs associated with agreements with Wuxi of \$2.4 million and \$0.0 million, respectively, as research and development expenses.

#### NOTE 11. COMMITTMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### **Facilities Leases**

#### Tampa Lease

In December 2014, the Company commenced a five-year non-cancellable operating lease with the University of South Florida Research Foundation for a 5,115 square foot facility located in Tampa, Florida. The facility is part of the University of South Florida research park and is used as the Company's research and development facilities. The Company has the option to extend the lease term of this facility for an additional five-year period on the same terms and conditions, except that the base rent for the renewal term will be increased in accordance with the applicable consumer price index.

In April 2015, the Company amended the original lease agreement to increase the rentable space to 6,043 square feet. In September 2016, the Company further increased the rentable space to 8,673 square feet. The per square foot cost and term of the lease were unchanged.



# LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### San Carlos Lease

On August 4, 2016, the Company entered into an agreement to lease 8,733 square feet in San Carlos, California. The term of the lease is 54 months subsequent to the commencement date, and total expected rental payments under the lease are expected to be \$2.1 million.

New York Lease

The Company leases office space in New York for a monthly rental of approximately \$18,000 a month through July 2017.

The Company recognizes rental expense on the facilities on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Differences between the straight line rent expense and rent payments are classified as deferred rent liability on the balance sheet. As of December 31, 2016, the Company's future minimum lease payments under non-cancelable operating leases are as follows (in thousands):

The minimum lease payments are as follows (in thousands):

	Year		Amount
2017 2018 2019 2020 2021		\$	779
2018			699
2019			700
2020			495
2021			169
		\$	2,842

Rent expense for the year ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014 was \$0.7 million, \$0.3 million, and \$0.1 million, respectively.

## **Purchase Commitments**

The Company had non-cancelable purchase obligations for approximately \$9.8 million related to our contract manufacturers, and \$0.0 million as of December 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively.

# NOTE 12. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

SEC Settlement. On April 23, 2014, the Company received a subpoena from the SEC that stated that the staff of the SEC was conducting an investigation then designated as "In the Matter of Galena Biopharma, Inc." File No. HO 12346 (now known as "In the Matter of Certain Stock Promotions") and that the subpoena was issued as part of the foregoing investigation. The Company has been informed by the staff of the SEC that the SEC's investigation, in part, involves the conduct of the Company's former Chief Executive Officer, Manish Singh, during the period between September 2013 and April 2014. The Company understands that, as it pertains to our former Chief Executive Officer, the investigation has focused on the failure by authors of certain articles about the Company to disclose that they were compensated by one of our former investor relations firms. The Company understands that it is the position of the SEC staff that the conduct of the former Chief Executive Officer with respect to these articles will be imputed to the Company and, as a result, that the Company is partially liable for the former Chief Executive Officer's actions.

In order to resolve this matter, in December 2016, the Company submitted an offer of settlement to the SEC under which the Company offered to (i) consent to the entry of an order requiring the Company to cease and desist from any future violations of Sections 5(b), 17(a), and 17(b) of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, without admitting or denying any allegations, and (ii) pay \$100,000 as a financial penalty. The proposed settlement is contingent upon reaching a final agreement with the SEC and obtaining the approval of the Commissioners of the SEC, neither of which can be assured.

<u>Solomon Capital, LLC.</u> On April 8, 2016, a lawsuit titled Solomon Capital, LLC, Solomon Capital 401(K) Trust, Solomon Sharbat and Shelhav Raff against Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. was filed by Solomon Capital, LLC, Solomon Capital 401(k) Trust, Solomon Sharbat and Shelhav Raff against the Company in the Supreme Court of the State of New York County of New York (index no. 651881/2016). The plaintiffs allege that, between June and November 2012 they provided to the Company \$0.1 million and that they advanced and paid on our behalf an additional \$0.2 million. The complaint further alleges that the Company agreed to (i) provide them with promissory notes totaling \$0.2 million, plus interest, (ii) issue a total of 111,425 shares to the plaintiffs (before the 1-for-100 reverse split of our common stock effected in September 2013), and (iii) allow the plaintiffs to convert the foregoing funds into our securities in the next transaction. The plaintiffs allege that they should have been able to convert their advances and payments into shares of the Company's common stock in the Restructuring that it effected in May 2013. Based on the foregoing, the plaintiffs allege causes for breach of contract and unjust enrichment and demand judgment against the Company in an unspecified amount exceeding \$1.5 million, plus interest and attorneys' fees.

# LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

On June 3, 2016, the Company filed an answer and counterclaims in the lawsuit. In its counterclaims, the Company alleges that the plaintiffs misrepresented their qualifications to assist it in fundraising and that they failed to disclose that they were under investigation for securities laws violations. The Company is seeking damages in an amount exceeding \$0.5 million and an order rescinding any and all agreements that the plaintiffs contend entitled them to obtain stock in the Company. The Company's investigation of the allegations made by the plaintiffs is ongoing and it intends to vigorously defend the complaint and pursue its counterclaims.

<u>Other Matters.</u> During the second quarter of 2016, warrants representing 128,500 shares were exercised. The 128,500 shares of common stock had previously been registered for re-sale. However, we believe that these 128,500 warrant shares were sold by the holders in open market transactions in May 2016 at a time when the registration statement was ineffective. Accordingly, those sales were not made in accordance with Sections 5 and 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act, and the purchasers of those shares may have rescission rights (if they still own the shares) or claims for damages (if they no longer own the shares). The amount of any such liability is uncertain and as such, an accrual for any potential loss has not been made. The Company believes that any claims brought against it would not result in a material impact to the Company's financial position or results of operations. The Company has not accrued a loss for a potential claim associated with this matter as it is unable to estimate any at this time.

The Company may be involved, from time to time, in legal proceedings and claims arising in the ordinary course of its business. Such matters are subject to many uncertainties and outcomes are not predictable with assurance. The Company accrues amounts, to the extent they can be reasonably estimated, that it believes are adequate to address any liabilities related to legal proceedings and other loss contingencies that the Company believes will result in a probable loss. While there can be no assurances as to the ultimate outcome of any legal proceeding or other loss contingency involving the Company, management does not believe any pending matter will be resolved in a manner that would have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

# **NOTE 13. QUARTERLY UNAUDITED RESULTS**

The results of operations by quarter for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 are as follow:

	 2016						2015								
					(in the	ousar	ıds, except pe	er sha	are information	on)					
	 Q1		Q2		Q3		Q4		Q1		Q2		Q3		Q4
Revenue	\$ -	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-	\$	-
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$ (6,884)	\$	(11,563)	\$	(68,212)	\$	(15,689)	\$	(5,298)	\$	(6,367)	\$	(7,635)	\$	(8,360)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.14)	\$	(0.23)	\$	(1.15)	\$	(0.25)	\$	(0.14)	\$	(0.14)	\$	(0.16)	\$	(0.17)
Weighted average shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	48,548		51,082		59,113		62,130		37,679		45,082		47,272		47,912

# NOTE 14. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Sanford J. Hillsberg, one of the Company's directors, is an attorney at TroyGould PC. TroyGould PC rendered and continues to render legal services to the Company. The Company paid TroyGould PC \$0.8 million, \$0.7 million and \$0.3 million during the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Mr. Hillsberg did not directly provide any legal services to the Company during the periods noted. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company had \$0.1 million and \$0.0 in liabilities owing to TroyGould PC related to legal services.

# NOTE 15. SUBSEQUENT EVENT

In January 2017 the Company formed Lion Biotechnologies GmbH, a wholly owned subsidiary of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc., a Company domiciled in Switzerland and governed by the laws and regulations of Switzerland.



#### AMENDED AND RESTATED

#### EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED EXECUTIVE EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") dated January 27, 2017 (the "Effective Date") by and between Lion Biotechnologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "Company"), and Michael T. Lotze, MD ("Executive") (either party individually, a "Party"; collectively, the "Parties").

WHEREAS, the Company currently employs Executive pursuant to that certain Employment Agreement entered into as of March 22, 2016 by and between the Company and Executive (the "Original Agreement");

WHEREAS, both the Company and the Executive have read and understood the terms and provisions set forth in this Agreement, and Executive acknowledges Executive has been afforded a reasonable opportunity to review this Agreement with Executive's legal counsel to the extent desired;

WHEREAS, pursuant to Section 8.9 of the Original Agreement, the Company and Executive desire to amend, delete, replace and modify certain provisions of the Original Agreement, and to restate the Original Agreement in its entirety, as hereinafter set forth;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual provisions contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the Parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Employment**. The Company hereby continues to employ Executive as the Company's Chief Scientific Officer, and Executive hereby agrees to continue such employment, upon the terms and conditions set forth herein.

#### 2. **Duties**.

2.1 **Position.** Executive shall be employed by the Company in the position of Chief Scientific Officer. Executive shall have the duties and responsibilities consistent with the position of Chief Scientific Officer and such other duties and responsibilities assigned by the Company's Chief Executive Officer. Executive shall perform faithfully and diligently such duties as are reasonable and customary for Executive's position, as well as such other duties as the Chief Executive Officer shall reasonably assign from time to time. Executive shall provide his services hereunder from the Company's offices in Tampa, Florida, or from such other location as the Chief Executive Officer may hereafter from time to time direct or approve.

## 2.2 Best Efforts/Full-Time.

(a) Executive understands and agrees that Executive will faithfully devote Executive's best efforts and substantially all of his time during normal business hours to advance the interests of the Company. Executive will abide by all policies duly adopted by the Company, as well as all applicable federal, state and local laws, regulations or ordinances. Executive will act in a manner that Executive reasonably believes to be in the best interest of the Company at all times. Executive further understands and agrees that Executive has a fiduciary duty of loyalty to the Company to the extent provided by applicable law and that Executive will take no action which materially harms the business, business interests, or reputation of the Company.

(b) Executive agrees that Executive will not directly engage in competition with the Company at any time during the existence of the employment relationship between the Company and Executive.

(c) Except as set forth in Section 2.2(d) below, Executive agrees that, during the term of this Agreement, Executive shall work exclusively for the Company. Consequently, Executive agrees to not accept employment, of any kind, from any person or entity other than the Company, and to not perform duties or render services to any person or entity other than the Company.

(d) Notwithstanding Sections 2.2(a) and 2.2(c) above, the Parties agree that during the term of this Agreement, Executive may remain on leave from the University of Pittsburgh. As a result of his continued relationship with the University of Pittsburgh, the Parties agree that Executive may perform certain, limited administrative matters related to his participation on a thesis committee. In no case shall this University of Pittsburgh work be provided during normal business hours, interfere with Executive's duties under this Agreement, or exceed 24 hours per month.

3. **At-Will Employment**. Executive's employment with the Company will be "at- will" and will not be for any specific period of time. As a result, Executive is free to resign at any time, for any or no reason, as Executive deems appropriate. The Company will have a similar right and may terminate Executive's employment at any time, with or without cause. Executive's and the Company's respective rights and obligations at the time of termination are outlined below in Section 6 of this Agreement.

#### 4. Compensation.

4.1 **Base Salary.** As compensation for the performance of all duties to be performed by Executive hereunder, the Company shall pay to Executive a base salary of \$400,000.00 per year, less required deductions for state and federal withholding tax, social security and all other employment taxes and authorized payroll deductions, payable on a prorated basis as it is earned, in accordance with the normal payroll practices of the Company (the "**Base Salary**").

4.2 **Stock Options.** The Company has previously granted Executive stock options to purchase an aggregate of 225,000 shares of the Company's common stock ("Outstanding Options"). The terms of the Outstanding Options shall remain unchanged and unaffected by this Agreement. Accordingly, provided that Executive is still employed with the Company on the following dates, 112,500 of the Outstanding Options will vest in three installments as follows: (i) twenty percent (20%) of the Outstanding Options, for the purchase of 33,750 shares, shall vest on March 22, 2018; and (iii) fifty percent (50%) of the foregoing options, for the purchase of 56,250 shares, shall vest on March 22, 2019. Of the remaining shares, 56,250 shares shall vest upon the successful enrollment of the Company's first patient in a registration trial. The remaining 56,250 shares shall vest upon the successful submission of a BLA to the FDA. Upon the termination of Executive's employment with the Company, except as provided herein, the unvested options will be forfeited and returned to the Company.

In addition to the foregoing grant of options, as a performance incentive, Executive shall also be entitled to receive stock option grants under the Company's stock option plan in such amounts and upon such terms as shall be determined by the Board of Directors, in its sole discretion.

4.3 **Incentive Compensation**. Executive will be eligible to participate in the Company's annual incentive compensation program ("**Incentive Plan**") applicable to executive employees, as approved by the Board (the year in which the program is implemented, the **"Plan Year**"). The target potential amount payable to Executive under the Incentive Plan, if earned, shall be 37.5% of Base Salary.

Compensation under the Incentive Plan ("**Incentive Compensation**") will be conditioned on the satisfaction of individual and Company objectives, as established in writing by the Company, and the condition that Executive is employed by Company on the Incentive Compensation payment date, which shall be on or before March 15th of the year following the Plan Year. The payment of any Incentive Compensation pursuant to this Section 4.3 shall be made in accordance with the normal payroll practices of the Company, less required deductions for state and federal withholding tax, social security and all other employment taxes and authorized payroll deductions.

4.4 **Performance Review**. The Company will periodically review Executive's performance on no less than an annual basis and may increase (but not decrease) Executive's salary or other compensation, as it deems appropriate in its sole and absolute discretion.

4.5 **Customary Fringe Benefits**. Executive understands and agrees that certain employee benefits may be provided to the Executive by the Company incident to the Executive's employment. Executive will be eligible for all customary and usual fringe benefits generally available to executive employees and all other employees of the Company subject to the terms and conditions of the Company's benefit plan documents. Executive understands and agrees that any employee benefits provided to the Executive by the Company incident to the Executive's employment (other than Base Salary and Incentive Compensation) are provided solely at the discretion of the Company and may be modified, suspended or revoked at any time, without notice or the consent of the Executive, unless otherwise provided by law. Moreover, to the extent that these benefits are provided pursuant to policies or plan documents adopted by the Company, Executive shall include group health, dental, vision and life insurance and participation in a 401(k) plan. Executive will be eligible to receive paid time off benefits in the form of vacation, sick and holidays.

4.6 **Housing Stipend**. Executive acknowledges and agrees that Executive will be required to work at the Company's Tampa, Florida, offices. In order to defray Executive's (i) housing, meals, and other living expenses while working in Tampa, Florida, and (ii) travel expenses to and from the Company's Tampa, Florida, facility, commencing for the period from February 1, 2017 through January 31, 2018, the Company will pay Executive \$2,000 per month as a housing/living stipend. The foregoing \$2,000 monthly payment shall constitute payment in full for any and all of Executive's housing and other expenses he may incur while travelling to, and staying in Tampa, Florida.

4.7 **Business Expenses**. Except for the expenses relating to his travels to and from Tampa, Florida, described in Section 4.6, Executive will be reimbursed for all reasonable, out- of-pocket business expenses incurred in the performance of Executive's duties on behalf of the Company, including travel-related expenses. To obtain reimbursement, expenses must be submitted promptly with appropriate supporting documentation in accordance with the Company's policies.

5. **Confidentiality and Proprietary Agreement**. Executive agrees to abide by the Company's Employee Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement (the "**Non-Disclosure Agreement**"), which Executive has signed and is incorporated herein by reference.

## 6. **Termination of Executive's Employment.**

6.1 **Termination for Cause by the Company.** The Company may terminate Executive's employment immediately at any time and without notice for "Cause." For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean (i) a material breach by Executive of this Agreement or the Non-Disclosure Agreement (provided, however, that prior to termination for cause under this clause (i), Executive shall have a period of ten days after written notice from the Company to cure the event or grounds constituting such cause, if such event can be cured); (ii) the death of Executive or his disability resulting in his inability to perform his reasonable duties assigned hereunder for a period of 180 days; (iii) Executive's theft, dishonesty, or falsification of any Company documents or records; (iv) Executive's improper use or disclosure of the Company's confidential or proprietary information; (v) Executive's conviction (including any plea of guilty or nolo contendere) of any criminal act which impairs Executive's ability to perform his duties hereunder or which in the Board's judgment may materially damage the business or reputation of the Company; or (vi) Executive's continued and repeated failure to perform his duties in a manner, and at the level, requested by the Chief Executive Officer (provided, however, that prior to termination for cause arising under this clause (vi), Executive shall have been given prior notice of Executive's performance deficiency(ies) and reasonable direction for correcting such deficiency(ies)). Any notice of termination provided by Company to Executive to take steps to cure, if curable, the same if such default is a material breach by Executive of this Agreement or the Non-Disclosure Agreement. In the event Executive's employment is terminated in accordance with this Section 6.1, Executive shall be entitled to receive only the Base Salary. All other obligations of the Company to Executive pursuant to this Agreement will be automatically terminated and completely extinguished.

Termination Without Cause By The Company/Separation Package. The Company may terminate Executive's employment under 6.2 this Agreement without Cause (as defined in Section 6.1 above) at any time on thirty (30) days' advance written notice to Executive. In the event of such termination, Executive will receive (i) Executive's Base Salary through the date of termination, and (ii) a portion, prorated through the date of termination, of any Incentive Compensation that would have been payable to Executive under Section 4.3 if Executive had remained employed with the Company through March 15 of the year following the Plan Year in which Executive's employment was terminated. In order to establish the amount of Incentive Compensation payable to Executive, the Company shall, in good faith, estimate which of the individual and company objectives Executive would likely have satisfied had Executive remained in the employ of the Company during the Plan Year. Upon such termination without Cause, any then unvested stock options granted to Executive by the Company will become fully vested and Executive shall have six months from the date of termination within which to exercise his vested options. In addition, upon a termination of Executive's employment by the Company without Cause, Executive will be eligible to receive a "Severance Payment" equivalent to six months of Executive's then Base Salary, payable in full within thirty (30) days after termination, provided that Executive first satisfies the Severance Conditions. For purposes of this Agreement, the "Severance Conditions" are defined as (1) Executive's execution and non-revocation of a full general release, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, and such release has become effective in accordance with its terms prior to the 30th day following the termination date; and (2) Executive's reaffirmation of Executive's commitment to comply, and actual compliance, with all surviving provisions of this Agreement. Following payment of the Severance Payment, Base Salary, any Incentive Compensation and any benefits required to be paid in accordance with applicable benefit plans through the date of termination, all other obligations of the Company to Executive pursuant to this Agreement will be automatically terminated and completely extinguished.

6.3 Resignation; Termination for Good Reason. Executive shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time, for any reason, by providing the Company with thirty (30) days written notice, provided, however, that subsequent to Executive's resignation, Executive shall be required to comply with all surviving provisions of this Agreement. Executive will only be entitled to receive Executive's Base Salary earned up to the date of termination. Executive shall not be entitled to any Severance Payment or any portion of the Incentive Compensation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Executive has the right upon thirty (30) days written notice to the Company to terminate Executive's employment for "Good Reason" due to occurrence of any of the following: (i) any failure by the Company to pay, or any reduction by Company of, the base salary or any failure by Company to pay any Incentive Compensation to which Executive is entitled pursuant to Section 4; (ii) the Company creates a work environment designed to constructively terminate Executive or to unlawfully harass or retaliate against Executive; or (iii) a Change of Control occurs in which the Company is not the surviving entity, and the surviving entity fails to offer Executive a position for at least one year at a compensation level at least equal to Executive's then compensation level under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a change (including a reduction) in Executive's title and/or management duties shall not constitute "Good Reason." In the event that Executive terminates his employment for Good Reason, then Executive shall be entitled to receive the Base Salary, a prorated portion of the Incentive Compensation, Severance Payment and stock option vesting and exercisability as if Executive were terminated by the Company without Cause under Section 6.2, subject to Executive's compliance with all of the Severance Conditions. For purposes of this Agreement, "Change of Control" shall mean: (1) a merger or consolidation or the sale or exchange by the stockholders of the Company of capital stock of the Company, where the stockholders of the Company immediately before such transaction do not obtain or retain, directly or indirectly, at least a majority of the beneficial interest in the voting stock or other voting equity of the surviving or acquiring corporation or other surviving or acquiring entity, in substantially the same proportion as before such transaction; (2) any transaction or series of related transactions to which the Company is a party in which in excess of fifty percent (50%) of the Company's voting power is transferred; or (3) the sale or exchange of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (other than a sale or transfer to a subsidiary of the Company as defined in section 424(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code")), where the stockholders of the Company immediately before such sale or exchange do not obtain or retain, directly or indirectly, at least a majority of the beneficial interest in the voting stock or other voting equity of the corporation or other entity acquiring the Company's assets, in substantially the same proportion as before such transaction; provided, however, that a Change of Control shall not be deemed to have occurred pursuant to any transaction or series of transactions relating to a public or private financing or re-financing, the principal purpose of which is to raise money for the Company's working capital or capital expenditures and which does not result in a change in a majority of the members of the Board.

#### 6.4 <u>Application of Section 409A.</u>

(a) Notwithstanding anything set forth in this Agreement to the contrary, no amount payable pursuant to this Agreement which constitutes a "deferral of compensation" within the meaning of the Treasury Regulations issued pursuant to Section 409A of the Code (the "Section 409A Regulations") shall be paid unless and until Executive has incurred a "separation from service" within the meaning of the Section 409A Regulations.

(b) Company intends that income provided to Executive pursuant to this Agreement will not be subject to taxation under Section 409A of the Code. The provisions of this Agreement shall be interpreted and construed in favor of satisfying any applicable requirements of Section 409A of the Code. **However, Company does not guarantee any particular tax effect for income provided to Executive pursuant to this Agreement.** In any event, except for Company's responsibility to withhold applicable income and employment taxes from compensation paid or provided to Executive, Company shall not be responsible for the payment of any applicable taxes on compensation paid or provided to Executive pursuant to this Agreement.

(c) Furthermore, to the extent that Executive is a "specified employee" within the meaning of the Section 409A Regulations as of the date of Executive's separation from service, no amount that constitutes a deferral of compensation which is payable on account of Executive's separation from service shall be paid to Executive before the date (the "**Delayed Payment Date**") which is first day of the seventh month after the date of Executive's separation from service or, if earlier, the date of Executive's death following such separation from service. All such amounts that would, but for this Section, become payable prior to the Delayed Payment Date will be accumulated and paid on the Delayed Payment Date.

(d) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the reimbursement of expenses or in-kind benefits provided pursuant to this Agreement shall be subject to the following conditions: (i) the expenses eligible for reimbursement or in-kind benefits in one taxable year shall not affect the expenses eligible for reimbursement or in-kind benefits in any other taxable year; (ii) the reimbursement of eligible expenses or in-kind benefits shall be made promptly, subject to Company's applicable policies, but in no event later than the end of the year after the year in which such expense was incurred; and (iii) the right to reimbursement or in-kind benefits shall not be subject to liquidation or exchange for another benefit.

(e) For purposes of Section 409A of the Code, the right to a series of installment payments under this Agreement shall be treated as a right to a series of separate payments.

### 7. **Post-Employment Covenants**.

7.1 **Non-Competition**. In consideration of the various covenants and obligations of the Company pursuant to this Agreement, for a period of 12 months following the termination of the Executive's employment (the "Restrictive Period"), Executive shall not (either directly or indirectly as an employee, partner, officer, consultant, shareholder or otherwise of any corporation, governmental body, individual, partnership, limited liability company, trust or other entity) promote, distribute or sell any product or service or engage in any business activity that is the same as, substantially similar to or otherwise competitive with the business conducted by the Company and its subsidiaries as of the termination of Executive's employment, that business being the research and/or commercialization of tumor infiltrating lymphocytes (TIL). Executive understands and agrees that in view of the Company's worldwide business interests, this limitation similarly applies on a worldwide basis and that such worldwide limitation is reasonable and necessary.

7.2 **Non-Solicitation**. Executive agrees that during the Restrictive Period, Executive shall not:

(a) Solicit or in any manner encourage, either directly or indirectly, any employee or consultant of the Company to leave the Company for any reason; nor will be interfere in any other manner with the employment or business relationships at the time existing between the Company and its current or prospective employees or consultants; or

(b) Induce or attempt to induce any customer, supplier, distributor, licensee or other business affiliate of the Company to cease doing business with the Company or in any way interfere with the existing business relationship between any customer, supplier, distributor, licensee or other business affiliate and the Company.

7.3 **Non-Disparagement**. Executive agrees, at all times following the Effective Date, not to, directly or indirectly, on his behalf or on behalf of any other person or entity, (a) take any action which is intended, or could reasonably be expected, to harm, disparage, defame, slander, or lead to unwanted or unfavorable publicity for the Company, its subsidiaries or any of their respective affiliates, or its or their respective equityholders, directors, officers, members, managers, partners, employees, representatives or agents, or otherwise take any action which could reasonably be expected to detrimentally affect the reputation, image, relationships or public view of any such person or entity or (b) attempt to do any of the foregoing, or assist, entice, induce or encourage any other person or entity to do or attempt to do any activity which, were it done by Executive, would violate any provision of this Section 7.3; provided, however, that Executive shall not be prohibited by this Section 7.3 from (i) making truthful statements when required by order of a court or other body of competent jurisdiction or as required by law or (ii) solely within the context of seeking judicial enforcement of legal or contractual rights against a person or entity.

7.4 **Remedies.** Executive acknowledges that the duration of the Restrictive Period and the geographical area of the imposed restrictions are fair and reasonable and are reasonably required for the protection of the Company's business interests, including its goodwill. The Executive (a) acknowledges that his failure to comply with any requirement of this Section 7 this Agreement will cause the Company irreparable harm and that a remedy at law for such a failure would be an inadequate remedy; and (b) consents to the Company's obtaining from a court having jurisdiction specific performance, an injunction, a restraining order or any other equitable relief in order to enforce any such provision. The right to obtain such equitable relief shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other remedy to which the Company is entitled under applicable law (including, but not limited to, monetary damages). If any court of competent jurisdiction shall at any time deem the term of this Agreement or any particular provision set forth in this Section 7 too lengthy or the territory too extensive, the other provisions of this Agreement shall nevertheless stand, the Restrictive Period herein shall be deemed to be the longest period permissible by law under the circumstances and the territory herein shall be deemed to comprise the largest territory permissible by law under the circumstances. The court in each case shall reduce the time period and/or territory to the permissible duration or size, and the Executive shall be bound by such reformed terms.

#### 8. General Provisions.

8.1 **Successors and Assigns**. The rights and obligations of the Company under this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of the Company. Executive shall not be entitled to assign any of Executive's rights or obligations under this Agreement.

8.2 **Waiver**. Either party's failure to enforce any provision of this Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision, or prevent that party thereafter from enforcing each and every other provision of this Agreement.

8.3 **Attorney's Fees.** In the event of any dispute or claim relating to or arising out of Executive's employment relationship with Company, this Agreement, or the termination of Executive's employment with Company for any reason, the prevailing party in any such dispute or claim shall be entitled to recover its reasonable attorney's fees and costs.

8.4 **Severability**. In the event any provision of this Agreement is found to be unenforceable by an arbitrator or court of competent jurisdiction, such provision shall be deemed modified to the extent necessary to allow enforceability of the provision as so limited, it being intended that the parties shall receive the benefit contemplated herein to the fullest extent permitted by law. If a deemed modification is not satisfactory in the judgment of such arbitrator or court, the unenforceable provision shall be deemed deleted, and the validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not be affected thereby.

8.5 **Interpretation; Construction**. The headings set forth in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not be used in interpreting this Agreement. Executive has participated in the negotiation of the terms of this Agreement. Furthermore, Executive acknowledges that Executive has had an opportunity to review and revise the Agreement and have it reviewed by legal counsel, if desired, and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of this Agreement.

8.6 **Governing Law**. This Agreement will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the United States and the internal laws of the State of New York.

8.7 **Notices**. Any notice required or permitted by this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be delivered as follows with notice deemed given as indicated: (a) by personal delivery when delivered personally; (b) by overnight courier upon written verification of receipt; (c) by telecopy, facsimile transmission, or electronic transmission such as e-mail, upon acknowledgment of receipt of electronic transmission; or (d) by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, upon verification of receipt. Notice shall be sent to the addresses set forth below each party's signature, or such other address as either party may specify in writing.

8.8 **Entire Agreement**. This Agreement supersedes and replaces the Original Agreement and constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties relating to this subject matter and supersedes all prior or simultaneous representations, discussions, negotiations, and agreements, whether written or oral. This Agreement may be amended or modified only with the written consent of Executive and the Company. No oral waiver, amendment or modification will be effective under any circumstances whatsoever.

[Execution Page Follows]

THE PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT HAVE READ THE FOREGOING AGREEMENT AND FULLY UNDERSTAND EACH AND EVERY PROVISION CONTAINED HEREIN. WHEREFORE, THE PARTIES HAVE EXECUTED THIS AGREEMENT ON THE DATES SHOWN BELOW.

EXECUTIVE:

By:	MICHAEL LOTZE Michael Lotze					
	Michael Lotze					
Address:	5134 Westminster Place					
	Pittsburgh PA 15232					
COMPA	NY:					
Lion Bio	otechnologies, Inc.					
By:	/s/ MARIA FARDIS					
Name: Title:	Maria Fardis President & Chief Executive Officer 999 Skyway Road, Suite 150 San Carlos, CA 94070					

## Exhibit A Form of Release and Waiver of Claims

In consideration for the severance payments and other benefits provided for in the Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement, effective as of January 27, 2017 (the "<u>Employment Agreement</u>"), I, Michael Lotze, hereby furnish Lion Biotechnologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation (the "<u>Company</u>") with the following release and waiver (the "<u>Release and Waiver</u>").

In exchange for the consideration provided to me by the Employment Agreement, I hereby generally and completely release the Company and its officers, directors, employees, agents, attorneys, predecessors, successors, parent and subsidiary entities, insurers, affiliates, and assigns from any and all claims, liabilities and obligations, both known and unknown, that arise out of or are in any way related to events, acts, conduct, or omissions occurring prior to my signing this Release and Waiver. This general release includes, but is not limited to: (1) all claims arising out of or in any way related to my employment with the Company or the termination of that employment; (2) all claims related to my compensation or benefits from the Company, including, but not limited to, salary, bonuses, commissions, vacation pay, expense reimbursements, severance pay, fringe benefits, stock, stock options, or any other ownership interests in the Company; (3) all claims for breach of contract, wrongful termination, and breach of the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing; (4) all tort claims, including, but not limited to, claims for fraud, defamation, emotional distress, and discharge in violation of public policy; and (5) all federal, state, and local statutory claims, including, but not limited to, claims for discrimination, harassment, retaliation, attorneys' fees, or other claims arising under the federal Civil Rights Act of 1964 (as amended), the federal Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, and the federal Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967 (as amended) ("ADEA").

I acknowledge that, among other rights, I am waiving and releasing any rights I may have under ADEA and that this Release and Waiver is knowing and voluntary. I further acknowledge that I have been advised, as required by the Older Workers Benefit Protection Act, that: (a) the release and waiver granted herein does not relate to claims under the ADEA which may arise after this Release and Waiver is executed; (b) I should consult with an attorney prior to executing this Release and Waiver; (c) I have 21 days in which to consider this Release and Waiver (although I may choose voluntarily to execute this Release and Waiver earlier); (d) I have seven days following the execution of this Release and Waiver to revoke my consent to this Release and Waiver; and (e) this Release and Waiver shall not be effective until the eighth day after I execute this Release and Waiver and the revocation period has expired. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing contained in this Release and Waiver shall waive, release or otherwise diminish any claims that I might have at law or in equity for payment of severance or other benefits to which I am entitled under the terms of the Employment Agreement.

I acknowledge my continuing obligations under my Employee Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement between me and the Company (the "<u>Confidentiality Agreement</u>"). I understand and agree that my right to the severance pay I am receiving is in exchange for my agreement to the terms of this Release and Waiver and is contingent upon my continued compliance with my Confidentiality Agreement.

This Release and Waiver, including the Confidentiality Agreement, and the Employment Agreement constitute the complete, final and exclusive embodiment of the entire agreement between the Company and me with regard to the subject matter hereof. I am not relying on any promise or representation by the Company that is not expressly stated herein. This Release and Waiver may only be modified by a writing signed by both me and a duly authorized officer of the Company.

Michael Lotze

Dated:

# Text Marked By [\*\*\*] Has Been Omitted Pursuant To A Request For Confidential Treatment And Was Filed Separately With The Securities And Exchange Commission.

#### MANUFACTURING SERVICES AGREEMENT

This Manufacturing Services Agreement (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is made as of November 23, 2016 (the "<u>Effective Date</u>") by and between WuXi AppTec, Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Delaware having a place of business at 4751 League Island Blvd., Philadelphia, PA 19112 ("<u>Company</u>"), and Lion Biotechnologies, Inc., a Nevada corporation having its principal place of business at 112 West 34<sup>th</sup> Street, 18<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, NY 10120 ("<u>LBIO</u>") (each of Company and LBIO, a "<u>Party</u>" and, collectively, the "<u>Parties</u>").

# RECITALS

WHEREAS, Company has experience in the development, manufacture and supply of biopharmaceutical products;

WHEREAS, LBIO is developing various novel cancer immunotherapies, including autologous cell therapy products based on its tumor infiltrating lymphocytes ("TILs") technology;

WHEREAS, LBIO has developed a proprietary process that utilizes a patient's own TILs, whereby a patient's TILs are expanded in vitro and then infused back into the patient;

WHEREAS, from time to time, LBIO may engage Company to manufacture and perform services related to the manufacture of LBIO's autologous cell therapy products for use in clinical trials, all on the terms set out in this Agreement and the applicable Statements of Work between the Parties; and

WHEREAS, the Parties were previously parties to the Cell Therapy Development, Manufacturing and/or Tissue Processing Terms and Conditions with an effective date of September 25, 2015 ("<u>Original Agreement</u>"), under which the Parties have executed several work orders, including WO A-4 executed September 6, 2016 ("<u>WO A-4</u>"). The Parties desire that this Agreement govern WO A-4.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing and the mutual promises and covenants hereinafter set forth, Company and LBIO, intending to be legally bound, hereby agree as follows:

#### AGREEMENT

#### 1. **DEFINITIONS**

When used in this Agreement, capitalized terms will have the meanings as defined below and throughout this Agreement. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the singular will include the plural and the plural will include the singular.

1.1 "<u>AAA</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 18.15.3.

1.2 "<u>Affiliate</u>" means, with respect to either Party, any other corporation or business entity that directly, or indirectly through one (1) or more intermediaries, controls, is controlled by or is under common control with such Party. For purposes of this definition, the term "control" and, with correlative meanings, the terms "controlled by" and "under common control with" means direct or indirect ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the securities or other ownership interests representing the equity voting stock or general partnership or membership interest of such entity or the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of such entity, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or otherwise.

1.3 "<u>Agreement</u>" has the meaning set forth in the preamble, and, for clarity, includes the Appendices, the Statements of Work and the Quality Agreement, all of which are incorporated herein by this reference, as amended from time to time in accordance with this Agreement or otherwise by written agreement of the Parties.

1.4 "<u>Background Intellectual Property</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 13.1.

1.5 "<u>Batch</u>" means a specific quantity of Product that is intended to have uniform character and quality, within specified limits, and is produced from one manufacturing run using the Process.

1.6 "<u>Batch Record</u>" means the production record pertaining to a Batch.

1.7 "<u>cGMP</u>" means the then current good manufacturing practices, standards, guidelines and regulations promulgated and published by FDA and/or the European Medicines Agency relating to the testing, manufacturing, processing, packaging, labelling, holding or distribution of biologics, drug substances, human cells, tissues, and cellular or tissue-based products, and/or finished drugs, to the extent applicable to the Services, including any standards, guidelines and regulations as promulgated by: (i) the FDA under and in accordance with the U.S. Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, Title 21, Parts 210, 211, 600, 610, and 1271 of the U.S. Code of Federal Regulations and the Public Health Service Act, to the extent applicable; and/or (ii) the European Medicines Agency and the EU Commission under European Directive 2003/94/EC, including, in each case of (i) and (ii), the ICH Harmonised Tripartite Good Manufacturing Practice Guide to the extent it, or components thereof, are adopted by the FDA and/or the European Medicines Agency.

1.8 "<u>Change Order</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2.

1.9 "<u>COA</u>" means a certificate of analysis, which, with respect to a Batch of Product or Product components, including packaging and labelling, shall include, at a minimum: (i) name, address, and contact phone number of each of the facilities where such Product or component was manufactured; (ii) Product or component name and details; (iii) Product or component batch number and other identification; (iv) date of manufacture; (v) date of expiry, to the extent applicable; (vi) a list of each test performed, the location of the test facility, the acceptance limits as indicated in the Product Specifications or material specifications, and the results obtained (and the COA should document actual values, where Product Specifications or component specifications are quantitative, and maintain the significant figures and rounding of numbers defined in the Product Specifications or component specifications); and (vii) such other information or statements as may reasonably be requested by LBIO.

- 1.10 "<u>Company</u>" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
- 1.11 "<u>Company Confidential Information</u>" means the Confidential Information of Company.

1.12 "<u>Company Operating Documents</u>" means the standard operating procedures, standard manufacturing procedures, standard testing procedures, control specifications, raw material specifications, protocols, validation documentation, and supporting documentation used by Company in the performance of Services and for operation and maintenance of a Facility and Company equipment used in the performance of Services, excluding any of the foregoing that are unique to the Product or Services or provided by LBIO.

- 1.13 "<u>Company Parties</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 17.2.
- 1.14 "<u>Condemnation</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 18.3.
- 1.15 "<u>Confidential Information</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 12.1.
- 1.16 "<u>CPA</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.2.
- 1.17 "<u>Effective Date</u>" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.

1.18 "<u>Facility(ies)</u>" means the facility(ies) designated within the applicable Statement of Work where all development work, processing and manufacturing and other Services shall be conducted. Such term includes all of the equipment, machinery and facilities of Company at such location that are used in the performance of the Services.

1.19 "FDA" means the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, and any successor agency thereof.

- 1.20 "<u>Force Majeure Event</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 18.2.
- 1.21 "<u>Forecast</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.7.
- 1.22 "<u>Improvements</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 13.2.1.

1.23 "<u>Indemnitee</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 17.4.1.

1.24 "<u>Indemnitor</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 17.4.1.

1.25 "Institutional Review Board" means an institutional review board or equivalent entity that approves, monitors and reviews medical

research

1.26 "<u>Insurance Policy</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 17.5.

- 1.27 "<u>Intellectual Property</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 13.1.
- 1.28 "Joint Steering Committee" or "JSC" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.3.

1.29 "Law" or "Laws" means (a) all applicable constitutional provisions, laws, statutes, codes, rules, regulations, guidances, orders, treaties, judgments, decrees, directives, injunctions and/or ordinances of any United States governmental entity or authority, which are applicable to the Parties, their respective obligations under this Agreement, or otherwise to the Patient Materials, Process and/or Product (any component thereof and/or the manufacture or processing thereof) and (b) cGMPs. Any reference to a particular law or regulation will be interpreted to include any revision of or successor to such statute, law, rule or regulation regardless of how it is numbered or classified.

- 1.30 "<u>LBIO</u>" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
- 1.31 "LBIO Confidential Information" means the Confidential Information of LBIO.
- 1.32 "LBIO Intellectual Property" means Background Intellectual Property of LBIO and New LBIO Intellectual Property.
- 1.33 "<u>LBIO Materials</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.1.
- 1.34 "<u>LBIO Parties</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 17.1.
- 1.35 "<u>Losses</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 17.1.

1.36 "<u>Master Batch Record</u>" or "<u>MBR</u>" means the documentation that contains a detailed description of the Process and any other instructions to be followed by Company in the production of Product.

- 1.37 "<u>Materials</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 5.2.
- 1.38 "<u>New LBIO Intellectual Property</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 13.2.1.
- 1.39 "Original Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.
- 1.40 "<u>Party</u>" or "<u>Parties</u>" has the meaning set forth in the preamble.
- 1.41 "<u>Patient Material</u>" means (a) the Patient Tumor, and (b) all biological materials derived therefrom.

1.42 "<u>Patient Tumor</u>" means the patient's primary or metastatic tumor provided by or on behalf of LBIO to Company hereunder for Company to apply the Process to and from which the TILs will be isolated and expanded to produce a Product.

1.43 "<u>Personal Information</u>" means any data about an identified or identifiable individual, including data that identifies an individual or that could be reasonably used to identify, locate, track, or contact an individual, in any media or format, including computerized or electronic records and paperbased files. Personal Information includes both (i) directly identifiable information, such as a name, identification number or unique job title, Social Security number or other government-issued identifier, or credit card information, and (ii) indirectly identifiable information, such as date of birth, unique mobile or wearable device identifier, telephone number and Internet Protocol address, as well as key-coded data. 1.44 "<u>Process</u>" means LBIO's proprietary process for expanding TILs from a Patient Tumor in vitro to produce a Product and provided by LBIO to Company pursuant to this Agreement, as such process may be further developed under this Agreement.

1.45 "<u>Process Specifications</u>" means robust, data-driven specifications developed by or for LBIO with respect to the implementation of the Process as set forth in the Quality Agreement, as such specifications may be amended from time to time in accordance with the Quality Agreement.

1.46 "<u>Product</u>" means the finalized TIL cell therapy product that is produced from Patient Material by the application of the Process.

1.47 "<u>Product Specifications</u>" means the testing methods and associated robust, data-driven acceptance criteria used to assess the Product manufactured under this Agreement, as such methods and/or acceptance criteria may be amended from time to time in accordance with the Quality Agreement.

1.48 "<u>Product Warranties</u>" means those warranties as specifically stated in Section 9.1.

1.49 "<u>Project Team</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.

1.50 "Quality Agreement" means the Quality Agreement entered into by the Parties simultaneously with the execution hereof relating to the Process and Product, as may be amended or restated from time to time by the Parties.

1.51 "<u>Regulatory Approval</u>" means the approvals, licenses, registrations or authorizations (including marketing authorizations) of any regulatory authority that may be necessary for the development, marketing, sale and commercialization of the Product (including such approvals as are necessary to distribute investigational product).

1.52 "<u>Remedial Event</u>" means an event whereby Product is subject to a recall, field corrective action, or other regulatory action, including a clinical hold.

1.53 "<u>Report</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.2.

1.54 "<u>Representatives</u>" means, with respect to a Party, (a) its employees, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, agents, Affiliates or persons otherwise associated with such Party as a result of the performance of this Agreement or a Statement of Work and (b) the employees, contractors, subcontractors, consultants, agents of such Party's Affiliates or persons otherwise associated with such Party's Affiliates as a result of the performance of this Agreement or a Statement of Work.

1.55 "<u>Security Incident</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.2.6.

1.56 "Services" means the activities performed by Company under a Statement of Work.

1.57 "<u>SOP</u>" means a standard operating procedure.

1.58 "<u>Specifications</u>" means the Product Specifications and the Process Specifications.

1.59 "<u>Statement of Work</u>" means a statement of work that is signed by the Parties and attached hereto as <u>Appendix A</u> or later becomes attached through an amendment by the Parties as further detailed in Article 2. As each subsequent Statement of Work is agreed to and signed by the Parties, each shall state that it is to be incorporated and made a part of this Agreement and shall be consecutively numbered (for example as A-1, A-2, A-3, etc.). For clarity, the plural of "Statement of Work" is "Statements of Work".

1.60 "Suite" means one (1) Company cGMP compliant unit space suitable for the performance of Services under a Statement of Work.

1.61 "<u>Taxes</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.3.

1.62 "<u>Term</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 16.1.

1.63 "<u>Third Party</u>" means any party other than Company, LBIO or their respective Affiliates.

1.64 "<u>TILs</u>" has the meaning set forth in the recitals.

1.65 "<u>Use</u>" means to perform any operation or set of operations on Patient Materials, whether or not by automatic means, including collecting, recording, organization, storage, access, adaptation, alteration, retrieval, consultation, use, evaluation, analysis, reporting, sharing, disclosure, dissemination, transmission, making available, alignment, combination, blocking, deleting, erasure or destruction.

- 1.66 "<u>WO A-4</u>" has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.
- 1.67 "<u>Work</u>" has the meaning set forth in Section 13.2.1.
- 1.68 "<u>Work Orders</u>" has the meaning set forth in the Recitals.

<u>Construction</u>. The words "include", "includes" and "including" (and words of similar meaning) shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation".

## 2. STATEMENTS OF WORK; PERFORMANCE

2.1 <u>Statement of Work</u>. From time to time during the Term, the Parties will enter into individual Statements of Work, which shall describe the Services to be performed by Company thereunder and other details related thereto. Statements of Work shall be in a form to be agreed by the Parties and may include the following as applicable to the Services: Process transfer, Process development, Specifications, nature (e.g., expected tumor types) of applicable Patient Tumors, number of Product lots required to be produced per month and in the aggregate during the term of the Statement of Work, timelines for receipt, delivery and dispatch of applicable Patient Tumors and Products, required Suite availability, required delivery terms for Product, financial consideration, and such other terms as the Parties mutually determine. Once agreed to by the Parties, each such Statement of Work shall be executed by each of the Parties and appended hereto as part of <u>Appendix A</u>. In the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall control unless the Parties expressly agree in a Statement of Work that a particular clause in such Statement of Work will control.

Modification of Statement of Work. Should LBIO want to modify a Statement of Work, including a change or revision to the method or 2.2 manner of performance of Company's obligations under such Statement of Work, or the facilities, equipment, or materials to be used in performing the Services subject to such Statement of Work, LBIO may propose to Company an amendment to the Statement of Work with the desired modifications ("Change Order"). Upon receipt of such Change Order, Company will evaluate the Change Order and discuss with LBIO those Change Order elements that Company may reasonably accommodate. Based on such discussions, Company will prepare a modified version of the Statement of Work reflecting the elements of such Change Order (including any changes to the estimated timing, estimated charges or scope of Services) and will submit such modified version of the Statement of Work to LBIO for review and comment. Additionally, if Company reasonably determines that a change or addition to the information provided by LBIO hereunder, or gained under an applicable Statement of Work necessitates a change to (i) the method or manner of performance of Company's obligations hereunder including an acceleration of such obligations, (ii) production or assay batch records, or (iii) the facilities, equipment, materials, Services or site, which may cause an activity start date to be rescheduled, Company may propose a Change Order to LBIO, which LBIO will consider in good faith, but which will otherwise be subject to this Section 2.2. If the Parties agree on terms, they will execute such modified Statement of Work and such modified Statement of Work shall be appended and become part of the original (or prior) Statement of Work and this Agreement. Thereafter such modified version of the Statement of Work will be deemed to have replaced the prior version of the Statement of Work and to be binding on the Parties. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a modified version of the Statement of Work is not agreed to and executed by both Parties, the then-current Statement of Work shall remain in effect.

#### 2.3 <u>Performance by Company</u>.

2.3.1 Company will perform the Services in a professional and workmanlike manner and in accordance with generally accepted industry practices and the standards and the terms of this Agreement, the applicable Statement of Work, the Quality Agreement, and all Laws, and will ensure the same of any Affiliates and Third Parties performing Services on behalf of Company.

2.3.2 Company shall not amend, modify, change or supplement a Statement of Work, or any part thereof, without the prior written consent of LBIO.

2.3.3 Company shall assign such qualified scientific, technical, and other personnel and allocate such Suite capacity to perform the Services as set forth in the applicable Statement of Work. To the extent such Statement of Work does not specify scientific, technical or other personnel or Suite capacity, Company shall assign such scientific, technical and other personnel, and shall allocate such Suite capacity, as is reasonably and customarily necessary for performing the Services as set forth in the applicable Statement of Work, and consistent with all Laws, this Agreement and the Quality Agreement. Company shall ensure that Company personnel, and any Affiliates or Third Parties, assigned to perform activities under this Agreement shall be capable of professionally and competently performing the applicable Services. All persons and entities providing Services shall be appropriately trained and qualified to perform their assigned responsibilities.

2.3.4 Company will promptly notify LBIO of any delays that arise during the performance of a Statement of Work.

2.3.5 Unless authorized by LBIO in writing, Company shall perform the Services only at the Facility(ies) designated in the applicable Statement of Work. Unless authorized by LBIO in writing, Company may not utilize any facility, other than the Facility(ies), in connection with the Services and/or Products. Unless otherwise provided by or authorized by LBIO in writing, Company will use Company's equipment for the performance of the Services. To the extent that LBIO provides Company with equipment, such equipment shall remain the property of LBIO. Company shall ensure that all such equipment is properly maintained in accordance with the below requirements, only used for the Services and returned to LBIO upon the expiration or termination of this Agreement.

2.3.6 All Facilities, equipment, including equipment provided by LBIO, and processes shall be appropriately qualified, monitored, verified, and validated, as applicable, commensurate with the Services to be performed as may be required under Law, prior to the commencement of the Services utilizing such Facilities and equipment by Company. Company shall maintain the Facility(ies), equipment and contract rights in use at the Facility(ies) in conditions adequate to perform the Services in accordance with all Laws, this Agreement, the Quality Agreement, and the applicable Statement of Work.

2.3.7 Company shall timely procure and store all materials (other than the Patient Materials and LBIO Materials) that are required for the performance of the Services as such Services are described in applicable Statements of Work.

2.4 <u>Compliance with Safety, Health and Environmental Laws</u>. Company shall be responsible for compliance with all Laws related to health, safety and the environment where Services are performed, including providing its employees and consultants engaged in the performance of Services or LBIO representatives engaged in the review of Services with all required information and training concerning any potential hazards involved in the performance or review of the Services and any precautionary measures to protect such LBIO representatives, and Company's employees and consultants from any such hazards. Except to the extent caused by the negligent act or omission of LBIO or any LBIO representative, LBIO shall not be responsible for any injuries that Company's employees or consultants or LBIO's representatives may suffer in the performance or review of Services.

2.5 Outsourcing to Third Parties. Company shall, only after receiving prior written approval by LBIO (which such approval may be withheld in LBIO's sole discretion), be entitled to outsource discrete portions of the Services to Third Parties, which such approval shall be received in the form of an executed Statement of Work that specifically identifies such Third Parties, the Services to be so outsourced, and the location(s) at which such outsourced Services will be performed; provided that (i) the terms of any such arrangement between such Third Party and Company are substantially identical in their effect to those set forth in this Agreement, especially in terms of confidentiality, Intellectual Property rights, and compliance with Laws , (ii) Company shall be responsible for the initial and ongoing Third Party qualification (including any appropriate validation or verification of the Services to be performed by such Third Party, including, to the extent applicable, equipment to be used by any such Third Party), to the extent required by Law, and for Company's obligations for Services provided by any Third Party under this Agreement or any Statement of Work, and (iii) Company shall remain liable for Company's obligations under this Agreement or any applicable Statement of Work regardless of the failure of any such Third Party to perform the subcontracted Services in accordance with this Agreement. Company hereby expressly waives any requirement that LBIO exhaust any right, power or remedy, or proceed against any such Third Party, for a breach of any of Company's obligation or performance hereunder due to such Third Party's failure prior to proceeding directly against Company. Subject to Section 10.4.2, LBIO shall have the right to review Company's qualification of all Third Parties and Third Party activities under this Agreement or any Statement of Work and shall have the right to inspect or audit, itself or through a Representative, or attend any Company inspection or audit of such Third Party before providing written approval of such Third Party. LBIO's review, audit and inspection, and attendance rights hereunder shall continue following LBIO's written approval of the Third Party and shall further extend to any Third Party re-qualification (including any appropriate revalidation or re-verification of Services, including, to the extent applicable, equipment to be used by any such Third Party), to the extent such re-qualification is required by Law, and re-qualification of Third Party activities under this Agreement or any Statement of Work conducted by Company of any such Third Party.

2.6 <u>Use of Affiliates</u>. Company may exercise its rights and perform its obligations under this Agreement through one (1) or more of its Affiliates with LBIO's prior written consent; provided, that, Company (i) shall be responsible for ensuring that all of its Affiliates comply with the terms and conditions of this Agreement (including all obligations with respect to the confidential treatment of LBIO Confidential Information and assignment of any New LBIO Intellectual Property), each Statement of Work, the Quality Agreement and all Laws, (ii) shall be responsible for the initial and ongoing Affiliate qualification, to the extent required by Law, and for its obligations with respect to the Services that are provided by any Affiliates on behalf of Company under this Agreement or any Statement of Work, (iii) shall remain directly responsible for the performance of its Affiliates under this Agreement (including performance under any applicable Statement of Work), and (iv) hereby expressly waives any requirement that LBIO exhaust any right, power or remedy, or proceed against any such Affiliate for any obligation or performance hereunder (including performance under any applicable Statement of Work), prior to preceding directly against Company. Subject to Section 10.4.2, LBIO shall have the right to review Company's Affiliate qualification and qualification of such Affiliate's activities under this Agreement or any Statement of Work and shall have the right to inspect or audit, itself or through a Representative, or attend any Company inspection or audit of such Affiliate before providing written approval of such Affiliate of Company and shall further extend to any Affiliate requalification, to the extent such re-qualification is required by Law, and re-qualification of such Affiliate's activities under this Agreement or any Statement of Work conducted by Company.

2.7 Forecast and Suspended Services. No later than the fifth day of each calendar guarter during the Term, LBIO will provide to Company a rolling twelve (12)-month forecast specifying LBIO's anticipated requirements for the number of Batches to be Processed by calendar guarter for the succeeding four (4) calendar quarters, including anticipated tumor type (the "Forecast"). The number of Batches set forth in the Forecast shall constitute LBIO's good faith estimate of LBIO's requirements for Company's manufacturing capacity for such periods. Additionally, the Parties shall meet once per month, either in person or via teleconference or videoconference, to discuss LBIO's anticipated manufacturing needs. In the event of a Remedial Event the Parties agree that Company's obligation to supply and LBIO's obligation to purchase any Batches included in the Forecast that would be affected by such Remedial Event, shall be suspended commencing upon receipt by Company of written notice from LBIO of the Remedial Event and continuing until such time as such Remedial Event is resolved. LBIO shall promptly notify Company when any such Remedial Event is resolved and the Parties obligations which were suspended shall resume. Regardless of any such suspension, LBIO shall remain obligated to pay for the manufacturing suite fees as specified in an applicable Statement of Work; provided, that, if an investigation conducted under the Quality Agreement determines that such Remedial Event was caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of Company, LBIO shall have no obligation to pay such fees during the period of suspension. If the Remedial Event lasts longer than three (3) months then LBIO may (i) elect to resume the affected manufacturing activities in accordance with the Forecast, or (ii) pay Company for the agreed suite fees plus other fixed costs for the Batches contained in the Forecast for the duration of the Remedial Event, or (iii) allow Company to use the suite(s) and manufacturing capacity for Third Party projects for the duration of the Remedial Event plus six (6) months, in which case during such time LBIO shall have no obligation to pay to Company any amounts for such manufacturing suite fees or Batches included in the Forecast; provided, that, if an investigation conducted under the Quality Agreement determines that such Remedial Event is caused by the negligence or willful misconduct of Company, LBIO shall have no obligation to pay suite fees or other fixed costs during the period of suspension and may elect to maintain the suspension of manufacturing activities until the resolution of the Remedial Event. With regard to LBIO's election under the previous sentence, LBIO shall give Company at least thirty (30) days' notice of its intent.

2.8 <u>Timing of Services</u>. Each Party understands that once the timing for manufacturing Batches is established that it is of the utmost importance that the execution of each Party's obligations is consistent with meeting the timing required for Batch production. Accordingly, both Parties shall perform their respective obligations in order to meet the timing guidelines for Batch production provided in the applicable Statement of Work.

2.9 <u>Commercial Manufacturing Agreement</u>. Upon LBIO's request (and at LBIO's sole discretion), Company and LBIO shall enter into a mutually agreeable commercial manufacturing agreement whereby Company will provide Product to LBIO for commercial purposes.

# 3. GOVERNANCE

# 3.1 <u>Project Team</u>.

3.1.1 Within thirty (30) days of the Effective Date, the Parties shall establish a project team ("<u>Project Team</u>") which consists of personnel from each Party who are appropriately skilled and knowledgeable in relation to the Services. The Project Team will be comprised of equal numbers of representatives from LBIO and Company. A representative from LBIO shall chair the Project Team.

- 3.1.2 The Project Team shall be responsible for the following:
  - (a) coordinating transfer of technology and knowledge related to the Services;
  - (b) amending and updating Statements of Work;
  - (c) implementation of the Services through each Statement of Work;
  - (d) monitoring of the Services under each Statement of Work;
  - (e) reporting to the JSC on the progress of the Services; and
  - (f) establishing Project Team subgroups as reasonably necessary.

3.1.3 Decisions of the Project Team shall be made by unanimous agreement of the Parties, with each Party's representatives having one (1) vote in the aggregate. For purposes of clarity, decisions by the Project Team may be made by as few as one (1) representative from each Party and in any forum (face-to-face, videoconference, teleconference, etc.). In the event that unanimity is not achieved within the Project Team, either Party may, within thirty (30) days, refer such matter to the JSC and the JSC shall promptly discuss the matter and attempt in good faith to resolve the matter.

- 3.1.4 Unless otherwise agreed to by the Parties in writing;
  - (a) the Project Team shall meet at least bi-weekly, in person, or by teleconference or videoconference;
  - (b) the Project Team members from Company shall keep the Project Team members from LBIO fully and regularly informed as to its progress with its obligations under each Statement of Work, including written Project reports, and progress with respect to general obligations under this Agreement as LBIO may reasonably request; and
  - (c) Project Team subgroups shall communicate and meet as necessary in order for the activities allocated to them to be conducted in accordance with the timelines mandated by the Project Team.

3.2 <u>Reports</u>. Company shall (a) be available for conference calls discussing progress, problems and plans associated with the Services and (b) upon the request of LBIO provide written reports to the Project Team setting forth the results of the Services (each a "<u>Report</u>"). Company shall also provide other reports, data, and information to the Project Team as agreed to by the Project Team, or as set forth in an applicable Statement of Work, from time-to-time. Company shall further provide other reports, data, and information that (i) Company is required to provide to LBIO under Laws within the timeframes specified by such Laws, and/or (ii) LBIO is required to report to the applicable regulatory authorities with sufficient time to allow LBIO to evaluate the relevant reports, data, and/or information and provide its report to the applicable regulatory authorities within the timeframes required by Law.

## 3.3 Joint Steering Committee.

3.3.1 Within thirty (30) days of the Effective Date, the Parties shall establish a joint steering committee (the "Joint Steering <u>Committee</u>" or "JSC") which consists of personnel from each Party who are appropriately skilled and knowledgeable in relation to the Services. The JSC will be comprised of equal numbers of representatives from LBIO and Company. A representative from LBIO shall chair the JSC.

- 3.3.2 The JSC shall be responsible for the following:
  - (a) managing the overall relationship between the Parties;
  - (b) providing strategic guidance and management regarding clinical and commercial development, key contractual responsibilities and alignment across all functional activities;
  - (c) establishing and monitoring the goals and prioritization of the Services, and overseeing the Services generally;
  - (d) providing resources and budget guidance for the Services;
  - (e) establishing performance metrics focusing on adherence to milestones, budgets and the objectives of the Services;
  - (f) resolving disputes referred to the JSC by the Project Team; and
  - (g) discussing reports provided by the Project Team.

3.3.3 Decisions of the JSC shall be made by unanimous agreement of the Parties, with each Party's representatives having one (1) vote in the aggregate. For purposes of clarity, decisions by the JSC may be made by as few as one (1) representative from each Party and in any forum (face-to-face, videoconference, teleconference, etc.). In the event that unanimity is not achieved within the JSC, either Party may, within thirty (30) days, refer such matter for resolution pursuant to Section 18.15.1.

3.3.4 Unless otherwise agreed to by the Parties in writing, the JSC shall meet once per calendar quarter, in person, or by teleconference or videoconference.

3.4 <u>Committee Minutes</u>. The Party hosting a given Project Team or JSC meeting will be responsible for preparing reasonably detailed written minutes that reflect, without limitation, material decisions made, action items identified and unresolved matters discussed at such meetings. The initial draft of the meeting minutes for a given meeting, reflecting key decisions, action items and unresolved matter, among other details, shall be completed by the end of such meeting and circulated to the other Party for subsequent review and approval.

# 4. TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER

4.1 <u>Process Specifications</u>. Following the Effective Date, LBIO shall provide the Process Specifications to Company and such Background Intellectual Property of LBIO as may be reasonably required by Company to perform the Services hereunder pursuant to a Statement of Work. For clarity, all right and title to and in such Process Specifications and LBIO's Background Intellectual Property shall remain solely vested in LBIO.

## 4.2 <u>Master Batch Record</u>.

4.2.1 Company will prepare Master Batch Records as required to execute the Process in accordance with the Process Specifications, this Agreement, any applicable Statement of Work, all Laws, and the Quality Agreement. LBIO will inform Company of any specific requirements LBIO may have relating to the Master Batch Records, including any information or procedures, including testing procedures, LBIO wishes to have incorporated therein and Company will reflect any such instructions provided by LBIO in the Master Batch Record. If Company intends to include in the Master Batch Record the use of any assay, medium, or other technology that either is not commercially available or is subject to a separate licensing or royalty payment, Company will inform LBIO of such intention in advance and the Parties will meet to discuss and attempt to agree in good faith on the terms of use of such non-commercially available materials or technology in the Process. Company will not incorporate any of Company's Background Intellectual Property, or that of any Affiliate or Third Party, into the Process or the Master Batch Records without the prior written consent of LBIO.

4.2.2 Company will deliver iterative versions of the Master Batch Record to LBIO on timing set forth in each Statement of Work that calls for the preparation of a new Master Batch Record. LBIO will notify Company in writing of any objections or comments it has to the draft Master Batch Record, and upon such notification, representatives of Company and LBIO will meet promptly to resolve such objections. The Master Batch Record will be final when approved by LBIO and shall be deemed LBIO Confidential Information.

## 5. LBIO MATERIALS

5.1 <u>LBIO Materials</u>. LBIO will provide Company with the materials, and rights with respect to associated intellectual property, set forth in <u>Appendix B</u> or as expressly stated in a Statement of Work ("<u>LBIO Materials</u>"). All LBIO Materials supplied to Company shall remain the exclusive property of LBIO. LBIO Materials shall only be used as described in the applicable Statement of Work, this Agreement, the Quality Agreement and in compliance with all Laws. Under no circumstances shall LBIO Materials be used in humans without the prior written consent of LBIO.

5.2 Limitation on Liability. Company shall not be liable for (i) the accuracy or inherent characteristic, or defect of LBIO Materials, LBIO Confidential Information, Patient Materials, or other information or material provided by LBIO as such are first provided or made available by or on behalf of LBIO (collectively, "<u>Materials</u>") or for any error or defect in the Services to the extent directly arising out of or related to any such inaccuracies, inherent characteristic or defect in such Materials at the time first provided or made available nor for (ii) any consequences of such inaccuracies, inherent characteristics or defects that could not reasonably be avoided by Company, including any delay in Company's performance of the Services in accordance with any Statement of Work to the extent directly resulting from such inaccuracies, inherent characteristic or defects in Materials at the time first provided or made available.

5.3 <u>Disclaimer</u>. ANY MATERIALS PROVIDED BY LBIO HEREUNDER (INCLUDING "MATERIALS") ARE PROVIDED WITHOUT REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY SORT, WHETHER WRITTEN OR ORAL, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND LBIO MAKES NO REPRESENTATION THAT THE USE OF SUCH MATERIALS WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY PATENT OR OTHER PROPRIETARY RIGHT OF ANY THIRD PARTY.

5.4 <u>Transfer, Records and Return</u>. Company shall not transfer any portion of the LBIO Materials to any Third Party or use the LBIO Materials for any purpose other than the purposes of performing its obligations under, and in accordance with, this Agreement, the Quality Agreement, the applicable Statement of Work, and all Laws. Company shall hold, store and transport all supplies of the LBIO Materials in compliance with all Laws, this Agreement, the Quality Agreement, and the applicable Statement of Work. Company shall maintain complete and accurate records relating to the disposition of all LBIO Materials. Within thirty (30) days of the expiration or termination of any Statement of Work or this Agreement, or LBIO's request, Company shall return to LBIO, or destroy, at LBIO's option, all unused supplies of LBIO Materials.

# 6. **PATIENT MATERIALS**

6.1 <u>Handling, Storage and Use of Patient Materials</u>. As Patient Materials will include biological materials received from individual patients, as well as intermediates and Product manufactured from Patient Tumors, Company shall handle, use and store Patient Materials strictly in accordance with this Agreement, the applicable Statement of Work, the Quality Agreement, and all Laws, and, unless otherwise requested by LBIO in writing, exclusively at the Facility(ies). All Patient Materials shall remain the sole property of LBIO and shall not be used for any other purpose other than for the performance of obligations under the applicable Statement of Work.

6.2 <u>Privacy and Data Protection</u>. Throughout the Term, Company shall:

6.2.1 promptly inform LBIO of all subcontractors and other Third Parties involved in and the geographic location of all Patient Material data and any such data flows across country borders that are undertaken by or on behalf of Company in performing the Services;

6.2.2 use its material tracking system to ensure that Patient Materials can be traced and identified through the production stream and ultimately matched with the correct subject. Company shall work with LBIO to incorporate LBIO's existing clinical coding system into Company's Patient Material tracking system, the incorporation of which shall be subject to LBIO's prior written approval;

6.2.3 Use Patient Materials only in accordance with LBIO's instructions, this Agreement, the Quality Agreement, each Statement of Work, and all Laws, and in good faith performance of its obligations on behalf of LBIO under this Agreement. Where disclosure is required by Law, Company shall immediately notify LBIO, work with LBIO to take actions LBIO deems necessary with regard to the disclosure, use its best efforts to limit the disclosure, cooperate with LBIO should LBIO wish to pursue an order limiting the disclosure, and only disclose the minimum amount of Patient Materials needed to comply with such Law. For the avoidance of doubt, Company shall not Use any Patient Materials that it may access or otherwise receive under this Agreement for its own marketing, analytics or other purposes, Company shall not license, sell or otherwise provide Patient Materials to any Third Party that has not been approved in writing by LBIO and that has not entered into a written agreement obligating it to protect Patient Materials in accordance with the standards set forth in this Article 6;

6.2.4 maintain control over Patient Materials received by it hereunder and not release Patient Materials, without LBIO's written consent, to any person or entity other than the Representatives of Company who (a) are under Company's direct supervision and control and (b) have a need to access Patient Materials in connection with this Agreement. Any Representative of Company that is a Third Party shall first be approved by LBIO prior to receipt of or access to Patient Materials. Company shall further not allow anyone to take or send Patient Materials to any location other than the Facility(ies), unless written permission is obtained by Company from LBIO prior to such transfer. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the restrictions in this Section 6.2.4 shall not apply to the extent specifically requested by LBIO, in which case, Company shall take all LBIO requested action;

6.2.5 implement reasonable physical, technical and administrative safeguards, which shall be in accordance with all Laws, as appropriate for the sensitivity of the information and Patient Materials, to protect Patient Materials and LBIO Confidential Information received by Company pursuant to this Agreement from loss, misuse, and unauthorized access, disclosure, alteration or destruction, including implementation and enforcement of administrative, technical and physical security policies and procedures, and training of all staff responsible for handling Patient Materials in accordance with the requirements set forth in this Article 6;

6.2.6 notify LBIO within a reasonable period, in no event to exceed seventy-two (72) hours after discovery, or shorter if required by Law of any unauthorized uses or disclosures of Patient Materials or any Security Incident involving Patient Materials, including any incident that Company reasonably believes to involve unauthorized access to or disclosure of Patient Materials, of which it becomes aware; provided, further, that if Company (or any of its Representatives, or their personnel) is responsible for the Security Incident, Company shall promptly take all necessary and appropriate corrective action. All corrective actions shall be subject to LBIO's prior written approval. Company shall reasonably cooperate with LBIO in its investigation of a Security Incident, whether discovered by Company, LBIO or a Third Party, which shall include providing LBIO a detailed description of the Security Incident, the identity of the Patient Materials affected, and any other information LBIO reasonably may request concerning such Security Incident, as soon as such information can be collected or otherwise becomes available. Company shall pay for or reimburse LBIO for all costs, losses and expenses relating to any Security Incident arising from Company's gross negligence or willful misconduct, including costs of forensic assessments and breach notifications, as applicable, and all other remedies required by Law. "Security Incident" shall mean any actual or suspected event in which Patient Materials is or may have been lost, stolen, improperly altered or destroyed, improperly accessed, or used for a purpose not permitted under this Agreement;

6.2.7 cooperate with LBIO to respond to any inquiries regarding practices related to the Use of Patient Materials in connection with this Agreement; and

6.2.8 obligate its Representatives, or any personnel thereof, to adhere to the standards as described in this Article 6.

6.3 <u>Personal Information</u>. LBIO shall use commercially reasonable efforts to not provide, and Company shall not receive, any patient identifying information, including Personal Information. In the event that Company receives any patient identifying information, including Personal Information, Company shall (a) immediately notify LBIO, and (b) take tangible actions, including implementing any necessary security and/or protection precautions, as may be directed by LBIO.

6.4 <u>Return or Destruction</u>. Company shall return or destroy all unused or leftover Patient Materials received from, or on behalf of, LBIO, or otherwise received by Company on behalf of LBIO upon the earlier of (a) thirty (30) days after completion or termination of the Services utilizing such Patient Materials or (b) LBIO's request, and in accordance with all LBIO written instructions, including confirmation of destruction. Company shall not retain such Patient Materials, except as set forth in the Quality Agreement.

6.5 <u>Breach</u>. Company shall be responsible for any and all breaches of this Article 6 by its Representatives.

## 7. MANUFACTURE OF PRODUCT; ORDER PROCESS; DELIVERIES

7.1 <u>Manufacture by Company</u>. LBIO shall provide the requisite LBIO Materials (including, to the extent applicable, Patient Materials), and information related to such LBIO Materials, as is required for Processing by Company into Product in accordance with the timing set forth in the applicable Statement of Work. Company will perform such Services as set forth in this Agreement, the Quality Agreement and the applicable Statement of Work. Company shall handle and store all quantities of Product, Patient Materials and any other materials used in the Services in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement (including the applicable Specifications), the Quality Agreement, the applicable Statement of Work, and all Laws.

7.2 <u>Quality Agreement</u>. Prior to performing Services, the Parties shall enter into a separate Quality Agreement setting forth the respective quality assurance and regulatory responsibilities of the Parties. Such Quality Agreement shall be separately appended to this Agreement.

7.3 <u>Delivery</u>. Product shall be delivered FCA (Incoterms 2010) Company Facility. Transportation of Product or Materials, whether or not under any arrangements made by Company, will be at the sole risk and expense of LBIO. Product shall be made available for shipment in accordance with the Quality Agreement.

7.4 <u>Shipment</u>. Company will package and label Product for shipment in accordance with the Master Batch Record, Specifications, any written instructions provided by LBIO, the applicable Statement of Work, this Agreement, the Quality Agreement, and all Laws. Such packaging and labelling shall further comply with Company's SOPs to the extent they do not conflict with the foregoing. At its sole discretion, LBIO will arrange or LBIO will instruct Company to arrange the transportation of Product or LBIO Materials from Company's Facility to the destination indicated by LBIO in accordance with the applicable Statement of Work and the Quality Agreement, and, if applicable, LBIO'S written requests, instructions, and directions. All reasonable, pre-approved costs and expenses incurred by Company in complying with this Section 7.4 will be charged to LBIO in accordance with the applicable Statement of Work.

7.5 <u>Inspection</u>. LBIO shall arrange for the examination of the Product or LBIO Materials by recipient as soon as practicable after receipt. Notice of all claims arising out of: (1) visible damage to or total or partial loss of Product in transit or (2) non-delivery shall be given in writing to Company and the carrier as soon as possible by LBIO or LBIO's designee.

7.6 <u>Damaged Product or LBIO Materials</u>. To the extent possible, LBIO or LBIO's designee shall make damaged Product or LBIO Materials and associated packaging materials available for inspection and shall reasonably comply with the requirements of any insurance policy covering the Product or LBIO Materials. Company shall provide reasonable assistance to LBIO in pursuing any claims arising out of the transportation of Product or Materials.

7.7 Low Yield. Company shall notify LBIO in writing as soon as Company becomes aware of an anticipated low yield of Product (e.g., a Batch is not expected to yield the number of cells anticipated for the particular Patient Material type as set forth in the Statement of Work or Specifications or any other circumstances that may lead to a low yield or inadequate Product volume) and such notification shall include the relevant circumstances, including the underlying reasons (if known at the time of notification) for such low yield (e.g., available quantities of materials, equipment problem, manufacturing capacity or other resources needed in the manufacture of Product), proposed remedial measures, and the date such shortage is expected to end. To the extent that a low yield of Product meets the definition of a deviation under the Quality Agreement, the low yield shall further be subject to the deviation procedures in the Quality Agreement.

7.8 <u>Storage, Waste</u>. Company shall, in accordance with all Laws, this Agreement (including the Specifications), the applicable Statement of Work, and Quality Agreement, maintain adequate storage accommodations for all of the materials, Patient Materials and Product. In connection with the Services, Company shall be solely responsible for maintaining safety procedures in connection with the production and manufacture of Product and for the generation, treatment, storage, transportation and/or disposal of waste relating thereto, all of which shall comply with all Laws, including all applicable environmental and occupational safety and health requirements in the jurisdiction of the applicable Facility, this Agreement, the applicable Statement of Work, and the Quality Agreement. Company shall supply certificates of destruction to LBIO upon LBIO's request therefor.

7.9 Changes and Change of Control. Company shall not make any amendments, changes or supplements to the Product Specifications without LBIO's prior written consent. Company shall further not make any amendments, changes or supplements to the Products or Services, including to the raw materials used in the Process (including the specifications therefor or the source thereof), equipment and machinery, the test methods used in connection with the Services and/or Products, the Process and/or Process Specifications, approved, qualified, validated, and/or verified methods (including the method of qualification, validation and/or verification), or the cleaning process or procedures, to the extent that any amendment, change or supplement could reasonably have a direct impact on the quality, safety, purity, potency, or performance of Product or require submissions to or approvals from any regulatory authority or other review authority, such as Institutional Review Boards, without LBIO's prior written approval. All other changes, amendments, and supplements shall be provided to LBIO in the Product Documentation, as defined in the Quality Agreement. All permitted amendments, changes, or supplements shall, in each instance, comply with all Laws and shall be made in accordance with this Agreement, each Statement of Work, and the Quality Agreement. In the event that any amendment, change or supplement is required in order to comply with Law or is required by a regulatory authority or other review authority, including Institutional Review Boards, Company shall immediately notify LBIO in writing. All such amendments, changes, and supplements required in order to comply with Law or that are required by a regulatory or other review authority shall be subject to LBIO's written approval and notification requirements of this Section. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if any amendment, change or supplement requires submissions to or approvals from any regulatory authority or other review authority, including Institutional Review Boards, Company shall not implement such amendment, change or supplement until such submission to or approval has been made and/or obtained by LBIO. All such submissions and approvals shall be subject to Section 10.2. The process for Company and LBIO requested amendments, changes and supplements, as well as implementation of all such amendments, changes and supplements shall be further specified in the Quality Agreement.

# 8. RECORDS; REPORTS

## 8.1 <u>Records</u>.

Company will maintain accurate and complete records of documents, accounts, invoices, records and/or other information 8.1.1 relating to the Services, including as required by this Agreement, the applicable Statement of Work, the Quality Agreement, all Laws and generally accepted industry practices and standards, and all procedures, records, reports and findings in connection with Company's (or its subcontractor's, as applicable) audit of the suppliers of materials. Company will retain possession of all Batch Records (which Batch Records shall be made accessible through a secured electronic portal) and Company Operating Documents, and will make such records and documents available for review and, solely with respect to Batch Records, copy by LBIO at the Facility upon LBIO's request. Without limitation, LBIO may inspect data and records related to Services, including deviations, discrepancies, out-of-Specifications, failures, investigations, and Batch-specific environmental monitoring data, water and testing data, and Process data as reasonably requested by LBIO. Company Operating Documents will remain Company Confidential Information. Notwithstanding the foregoing, LBIO will have the right to use and reference through a Drug Master File, or other such means as agreed to by the Parties, those portions of Company Operating Documents if required by Law for LBIO to fulfill its responsibilities under such Law, or as required for any filings, submissions, interactions, or communications with any applicable regulatory authority, review authority, including Institutional Review Boards, or clinical trial investigators, sites, and/or subjects. Company shall maintain all records in connection with this Agreement for the longer of (a) ten (10) years after the completion of the Services giving rise to such records; or (b) the period that Company is required by Laws to retain such records for recordkeeping, testing and regulatory purposes. Company shall not dispose of or otherwise destroy any such records without notifying LBIO, obtaining LBIO's written approval for such disposal or destruction, and allowing LBIO to take control of such records (excluding Company Operating Documents) at LBIO's reasonable cost and expense. All such records shall be protected from alteration, destruction, and Security Breaches.

8.1.2 Without limiting the foregoing Section 8.1.1, each Party shall maintain, in accordance with and for the period required under this Agreement, the Quality Agreement, each Statement of Work, and all Laws, complete and adequate records pertaining to the Services, including validation data, stability testing data, as applicable, Batch Records, and the methods and Facilities used for the Services.

8.2 <u>LBIO Regulatory Requirements</u>. Company shall provide LBIO with all requested records, Reports, and documentation related to the Services as required under Law or for any filings, submissions, interactions, or communications with any applicable regulatory authority review authority, including Institutional Review Boards, or clinical trial investigators, sites, and/or subjects; provided, that, to the extent the requested documentation is a Company Operating Document, Company shall provide such documentation to LBIO or, subject to LBIO's prior review, directly to the applicable regulatory authority.

8.3 <u>Language</u>. All records and Reports shall be written in or translated into English and in the form as required under the applicable Statement of Work.

8.4 <u>Ownership</u>. Except to the extent required by Law, LBIO shall be the sole owner of the records generated through or in connection with the performance of the Services (excluding Company Operating Documents) and Reports and all rights, title and interest in and to such records and Reports shall vest solely with LBIO. Such records and Reports shall constitute LBIO Confidential Information and are subject to the provisions of Article 12 hereof. Company further agrees to execute any documents or undertake any further actions if requested by LBIO to evidence transfer of title to such records and Reports. Company shall not use such records or Reports for any use, commercial or noncommercial, other than for performing its obligations hereunder, without LBIO's prior written consent. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, all such records and Reports and the possession/retention thereof will be subject to the terms of this Section 8.

# 9. **PRODUCT WARRANTIES; INSPECTION AND RELEASE**

9.1 <u>Product Warranties</u>. Unless otherwise requested by LBIO in writing, as further specified in Section 12 and 13 of the Quality Agreement, Company represents, warrants and guarantees that any Product at the time of delivery pursuant to Section 7.3:

9.1.1 conforms to the Specifications;

9.1.2 was subject to Services performed in accordance with the Master Batch Record and Process Specifications;

9.1.3 was subject to Services performed in accordance with this Agreement, the applicable Statement of Work, the Quality Agreement, and all Laws;

9.1.4 was manufactured in Facilities that are in compliance with all Laws at the time of such manufacture;

9.1.5 unless otherwise requested by LBIO in writing, as further specified in Section 12 and 13 of the Quality Agreement, the article comprising each shipment or other delivery hereafter made by Company to, or on the order of LBIO is hereby guaranteed as of the date of such shipment or delivery, to be, on such date, not adulterated by Company within the meaning of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, and not an article which may not, under the provisions of section 404, 505, or 512 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, be introduced into interstate commerce; and

9.1.6 is being transferred to LBIO free and clear of any pledge, lien, restriction, claim, charge, security interest and/or other encumbrance, except as such existed prior to transfer to Company hereunder.

The foregoing representations and warranties set forth in Sections 9.1.1 through 9.1.6, inclusive, shall be deemed the "Product Warranties".

## 9.2 <u>Product Inspection, Shipment and Release</u>.

9.2.1 When the Product ordered by LBIO is ready for shipment, Company will immediately notify LBIO. Product shipment and release procedures, including terms regarding LBIO requests for shipment, shall be specified in the Quality Agreement.

9.2.2 In the event that Product does not meet the Product Warranties, then, at LBIO's option, which such option shall be articulated in writing, Company shall: (i) destroy such Product, in compliance with Law and all written instructions provided by LBIO, and if such Product's non-conformance is due to Company's negligence or willful misconduct, then Company shall produce for LBIO another Batch of Product to replace the non-conforming Product at no additional cost to LBIO, or (ii) re-process such Product in accordance with written instructions provided by LBIO to produce for LBIO another Batch of Product to replace the non-conforming Product at no additional cost to LBIO, or (ii) re-process such Product at no additional cost to LBIO; provided, that, if Company is unable to replace or re-process Product, as applicable, Company shall refund to LBIO the price of the manufacturing run, raw materials (excluding Patient Materials) and associated testing for that non-conforming Product. Company shall adhere to any instructions provided by LBIO with respect to the disposition of any such non-conforming Product, including delivering such Product to LBIO for further testing. The Parties shall reasonably cooperate to investigate the cause of any such non-conformance. The rights and remedies set forth in this Section 9.2.2 constitute the exclusive rights and remedies of LBIO in respect of the matters identified under this Section 9.2.2 and 9.2.3.

9.2.3 Should either Party discover any Product non-conformance, deficiency, or deviation following the release, issuance of a COA by Company or LBIO, shipment, administration, and/or infusion of Product, immediate notice shall be provided to the other Party. In such circumstances, the Parties shall follow the applicable procedures specified in the Quality Agreement. In the event that an investigation concludes that such Product non-conformance, deficiency, or deviation had an adverse impact on Product quality so as to render the Product to be unusable and such non-conformance, deficiency, or deviation is due to Company's negligence or willful misconduct, then at LBIO's discretion, such non-conforming Product may be treated in accordance with Section 9.2.2. Further terms regarding Product non-conformance and deviations shall be specified in the Quality Agreement. The rights and remedies set forth in this Section 9.2.3 constitute the exclusive rights and remedies of LBIO in respect of the matters identified under this Section 9.2.3, except that where such unusable Product led to a clinical adverse event that gave rise to an indemnifiable Loss, then the rights and remedies under Section 17 also apply.

## 10. REGULATORY MATTERS; INSPECTIONS; LBIO ACCESS

10.1 <u>Permits and Approvals</u>. During the Term, Company will maintain all licenses, permits, registrations, identifications and approvals necessary for the performance of the Services in the Facility(ies). Company will promptly notify LBIO if Company receives notice that any such license, permit, or approval is or may be revoked or suspended, or otherwise limited, or should Company receive notification of any investigation, threat, pending, current, or future proceeding, or notice of the foregoing.

## 10.2 Inspections by and Interactions with Regulatory Agencies.

10.2.1 Inspections and Regulatory Authority Interactions. Company will allow representatives of any regulatory agency to inspect the relevant parts of the Facility(ies) where the Services are carried out and to inspect any relevant documentation and records, including the Master Batch Record and Batch Records, as such regulatory agency is authorized to inspect by Law, to verify compliance with all Laws and other practices or regulations. Company will immediately notify LBIO of the scheduling of, or without scheduling when a regulatory inspection begins, any such inspection and, if possible, will permit LBIO's attendance at and participation in any such inspection to the extent such inspection is related to the Products and/or Services or would reasonably be expected to affect Company's ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement. Company will promptly send to LBIO a copy of (or in the case of oral interactions, summaries or minutes of) any communications, reports, citations, inspectional findings, establishment inspection reports, FDA Form 483s, warning letters, untitled letters, or other assertions of noncompliance received by Company from a regulatory authority that is related to or would reasonably be expected to otherwise impact the Products and/or Services.

# 10.2.2 Interactions.

- (a) To the extent permitted by the relevant regulatory authority and by Law, LBIO shall be solely and exclusively responsible for all interactions and communications with and reports to the applicable regulatory authorities related to the Products and/or Services.
- (b) To the extent that the relevant regulatory authority will not or is not permitted by Law to directly interact with LBIO, copies of (or summaries in the case of oral communications, interactions, and reports) all interactions and communications with, and reports to, the applicable regulatory authority related to the Products and/or Services (whether written or oral) shall be submitted to LBIO by Company, in reasonable and sufficient time prior to submission to the applicable regulatory authority, for LBIO's prior review and approval. For clarity, this may include LBIO providing onsite, but indirect, assistance to Company in connection with a regulatory interaction. Company will incorporate all of LBIO's comments in good faith that are factually accurate and not contrary to Company's responsibility under Law.
- (c) Company shall be responsible for all interactions and communications with and reports to the applicable regulatory authorities that are not related to the Products and/or Services, but that could reasonably be expected to impact the Products and/or Services. Company, however, shall provide copies of all communications, interactions, and reports proposed for submission (or summaries in the case of oral communications, interactions, and reports) that could reasonably be expected to impact the Product and/or Services, to LBIO, in reasonable and sufficient time prior to submission to the applicable regulatory authority, for LBIO's prior comment. Company will consider all of LBIO's comments in good faith.
- (d) In addition to the requirements of the foregoing subsections (b) and (c), Company shall furnish LBIO with final copies (or summaries or minutes in the case of oral communications, interactions, and reports) of all communications and interactions with, and reports to any applicable regulatory authority that relate to or could reasonably be expected to otherwise impact the Products and/or Services.

(e) After any of the foregoing interactions, communications, or reports, Company shall notify LBIO and provide LBIO with copies (or summaries or minutes in the case of oral communications, reports, and interactions) of any further communications with or received from, or reports to such regulatory agency relating to the subject matter of the response to the extent such response relates to the Products and/or Services or could reasonably be expected to impact the Products and/or Services. Any further interactions and communications with, or reports to the applicable regulatory authority to the extent related to the Products and/or Services or could reasonably be expected to impact the Products and/or Services shall be governed by the terms of this Section 10.2.2 (including with respect to LBIO's right to comment on and/or approve the interaction, communication, or report prior to any submission to a regulatory authority), applied *mutatis* mutandis. Company shall further keep LBIO promptly and fully informed of the steps taken by Company to resolve any outstanding issues with such regulatory agency and the anticipated timetable of resolution of such issues to the extent that they do not involve interactions and communications with, or reports to an applicable regulatory authority, which shall be subject to LBIO's prior written approval to the extent such steps relate to the Products and/or Services, or which shall be subject to LBIO's comment prior to implementation to the extent such steps could reasonably be expected to impact the Products and/or Services. In the former case, Company shall incorporate all of LBIO's comments in good faith. In the latter case, Company will consider all of LBIO's comments in good faith.

10.2.3 All documentation, summaries, minutes and information provided to LBIO by Company under this Section may be redacted for any Third Party confidential or proprietary information.

10.2.4 Company shall take all necessary, requested, or required corrective actions as a result of any communications, reports, citations, inspectional findings, establishment inspection reports, FDA Form 483s, warning letters, untitled letters, or other assertions of noncompliance received by Company from a regulatory authority that are related to or may otherwise impact the Products and/or Services and shall, as agreed to by the Parties, update LBIO on the implementation of such corrective actions. As requested by LBIO, Company shall confer with LBIO on, and seek LBIO's prior written consent before implementing, such corrective actions to the extent they impact the Products and/or Services or affect Company's ability to perform its obligations under this Agreement.

10.2.5 Company shall provide LBIO with all information, records, documentation, and assistance that LBIO may request and that is reasonably necessary or useful for LBIO to address any interaction or communication with, or report to a regulatory authority; provided, that, to the extent the requested documentation is a Company Operating Document, Company shall provide such documentation to LBIO or, subject to LBIO's prior review, directly to the applicable regulatory authority.

10.3 <u>Other Interactions</u>. Interactions and communications with any clinical trial site, investigator, subject, and/or Institutional Review Boards, as well as with any other manufacturing establishments and/or consignees pursuant to 21 C.F.R. § 1271.160 shall be governed by the Quality Agreement.

## 10.4 Inspections by LBIO.

At agreed-upon dates and times, which agreement Company shall not unreasonably withhold, condition or delay, LBIO and/or 10.4.1 its Representatives may visit, inspect, or audit any Facility and/or Services, be present in any Facility during the performance of the Services, and review documents, operations, procedures, and records as they pertain to the performance of the Services, including to: (a) determine Company's compliance with, to the extent applicable, the requirements of this Agreement and the Quality Agreement; (b) inspect for compliance with Law (including, to the extent applicable, cGMPs, and environmental, health and safety Laws); (c) perform risk and loss control assessments to support LBIO's insurance and self-insurance programs; (d) inspect storage facilities and quality systems for Product; (e) review Company's practices, controls, technologies, and procedures with regard to the electronic storage, access, and transmission of records, reports, data, and information relating to the Services to conduct and (f) review, copy (excluding Company Operating Documents), and audit records of Company with respect Company's performance of its obligations with respect to the Services or Products. As part of LBIO's audit or inspection of a Facility, LBIO's audit or inspection may include the auditing or inspection of any documentation of Company's suppliers (including suppliers of materials) and Third Party service providers who perform Services, to the extent it relates to the Products and Services, including documentation relating to the Company's Third Party service providers who perform Services and/or supplier qualification procedures; the initial and ongoing qualification (including any appropriate validation or verification of Services, including, to the extent applicable, equipment to be used by any such Third Party) of any Third Party service provider who performs Services, including risk assessments, audit reports or questionnaires, and associated corrective actions. Should, in LBIO's reasonable judgment, LBIO need to conduct a for-cause audit, LBIO shall provide Company with two (2) days' prior written notice where practicable and where such notice would not frustrate the purpose of the audit in LBIO's reasonable determination.

10.4.2 In accordance with the terms of the applicable agreement with Company and Third Party manufacturers, suppliers, or other persons or entities providing Services, LBIO may participate in or independently conduct, itself or through a Representative, an audit or inspection of Company's Third Party manufacturers, suppliers, or other persons or entities providing Services in furtherance of this Agreement. Company's quality assurance department shall cooperate with LBIO, as necessary or useful, in any such inspection or audit.

10.4.3 In the event LBIO identifies any deficiency with respect to the performance of the Services or compliance with this Agreement, the Quality Agreement or any applicable Statement of Work during any inspection, audit, or review pursuant to Section 10.4.1 or 10.4.2, or otherwise, LBIO shall notify Company of such deficiency. Company shall investigate and respond to any such deficiency, including the timely implementation of a corrective action plan (if, and as applicable), the process for which shall be further set forth in the Quality Agreement. Company shall fully implement any such corrective action plan prior to producing any further Product; provided, however, that LBIO may (but shall not be obligated to), in its sole discretion, accept Product and/or request the production of Product from Company prior to completion of the corrective action. During the pendency of such deviation(s) and/or corrective action(s), Company shall comply with LBIO's instructions concerning the shipment of Product and/or the continued provision of Services. LBIO shall have the right to review all relevant documentation in connection with such deficiency and corrective action. If the corrective actions taken do not reasonably address a deficiency that would reasonably impact Product quality, then LBIO shall have the right to terminate this Agreement effective immediately pursuant to Section 16.2 and without any further cure period under Section 16.2. The rights and remedies set forth in this Section 10.4.3 constitute the exclusive rights and remedies of LBIO with respect to the subject matter herein, except that where such deficiency causes LBIO to experience a related cost, loss or expense, then the foregoing limitation does not constitute a waiver of any right otherwise available to LBIO under this Agreement or at law.

10.4.4 In the event an audit or inspection of a Third Party service provider who performs Services or raw material supplier reveals a material quality compliance issue related to the Services, LBIO shall have the right to direct Company promptly identify and qualify a new Third Party, or raw material supplier, as applicable, acceptable to and approved by LBIO in writing and to provide the Services or raw materials impacted by such material quality compliance issue, as applicable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Company shall be fully responsible for sourcing and testing of materials (other than LBIO Materials), and qualification and management of its subcontractors, supplier(s) of materials (other than LBIO Materials), and Third Parties providing Services under an applicable Statement of Work.

10.4.5 Company shall ensure that Third Parties involved in the performance of the Services (or any component thereof including materials suppliers) permit and afford LBIO the same rights as set forth in Section 10.4.1; provided that if Company expects that it will not be able to include all such terms and conditions in its agreement with a particular Third Party or supplier, Company shall notify LBIO of same and the Parties will discuss and mutually agree upon an appropriate course of action; provided further that if the Parties do not agree on an appropriate course of action and any such Third Party or supplier does not afford LBIO such rights, then LBIO shall have the right to terminate this Agreement effective immediately.

10.4.6 For clarity, any such inspection or audit (or failure to inspect or audit) shall not relieve Company of its obligation to comply with all Laws, each Statement of Work, this Agreement and the Quality Agreement and does not constitute a waiver of any right otherwise available to LBIO. In addition, for critical raw material suppliers as well as for Third Party manufacturers of Product, Company shall be required to audit each and LBIO shall have the right to review the audit reports and findings and Company's procedures for auditing such suppliers.

10.4.7 While on-site at a Facility, LBIO will abide by standard policies, operating procedures and the security procedures established by such Facility with respect to conduct at such Facility provided to LBIO in advance in writing and with any reasonable instructions or requests by Company while at such Facility, which could not reasonably be provided to LBIO in advance. During any such on-site visit of the Facility, LBIO will cooperate with Company in taking reasonable precautions to avoid exposure of its Representatives to information regarding activities unrelated to Product manufactured for LBIO. Notwithstanding the above, Company shall not impose any restrictions or other procedures that would impede LBIO's ability to conduct a reasonable and comprehensive audit.

10.5 <u>LBIO Access</u>. Without limiting LBIO's obligations under Section 10.4.7, Representatives of LBIO may act as a person-in-plant and observe the Services. For the avoidance of doubt, LBIO Personnel may not physically participate in the production or manufacture of any Product that may be used in or on humans.

10.6 <u>Procedures</u>. Representatives of LBIO working at, visiting, or otherwise having access to a Facility will abide by applicable Company Operating Documents, standard policies and security procedures with respect to conduct at such Facility provided to LBIO in advance in writing and with any reasonable instructions or requests by Company while at such Facility, which could not reasonably be provided to LBIO in advance. During any such on-site work, visit, or access to a Facility, LBIO will cooperate with Company in taking reasonable precautions to avoid exposure of its Representatives to information regarding activities unrelated to Product or the Services. Representatives of LBIO working at the Facility will be and remain employees of LBIO, and LBIO will be solely responsible for the payment of compensation for such Representatives of LBIO (including applicable federal, state and local withholding, FICA and other payroll taxes, workers' compensation insurance, health insurance, and other similar statutory and fringe benefits).

## 11. FINANCIAL TERMS

11.1 <u>Payments</u>. LBIO will make payments to Company in the amounts and as set forth in the applicable Statement of Work.

11.2 <u>Invoices</u>. In accordance with payment schedule set forth in the applicable Statement of Work, Company will provide LBIO with invoices each setting forth a detailed account of amounts payable by LBIO. The undisputed amounts set forth in each such invoice will be due and payable within sixty (60) days of receipt of such invoice by LBIO. LBIO will have the right to audit any necessary documents associated with such invoices either by itself or by a certified public accountant ("<u>CPA</u>") reasonably acceptable to Company. In case the audit of the CPA reveals a discrepancy that resulted in (a) an overpayment by LBIO to Company, then Company shall credit the deviated amount with the next invoice to LBIO (or if no more invoices are required Company shall promptly pay such amount to LBIO), or (b) an underpayment by LBIO to Company, then LBIO shall promptly pay such amount to Company. In the event an invoice is disputed, the Parties shall work together in good faith to resolve such dispute as expeditiously as possible and payment on any such disputed amount shall be due thirty (30) days after the dispute is resolved.

11.3 <u>Taxes</u>. LBIO agrees that it is responsible for and will pay any sales, use or other taxes (the "<u>Taxes</u>") resulting from Company's production of Product under this Agreement (except for income or personal property taxes payable by Company). Company will list the Taxes as separate line item(s) in the applicable invoices. Company will not collect any sales and use taxes from LBIO in connection with the production of any Product hereunder if LBIO provides to Company the appropriate valid exemption certificates.

11.4 <u>Method of Payment</u>. All payments to Company hereunder by LBIO will be in United States currency and will be by check, wire transfer, money order, or other method of payment approved by the Parties.

11.5 LBIO shall not have the right to set off any of its payment obligations owed to Company against any damages, credits, claims or charges assessed by LBIO against Company.

11.6 <u>Late Payment</u>. In the event of a default of payment of any amounts by LBIO on the due date, then (a) interest shall accrue on any amount overdue at the annual rate of one per cent (1%) above the prime rate of interest published from time to time in the Wall Street Journal (or similar successor rate), interest to accrue on a day to day basis both before and after judgment; and (b) Company shall, without prejudice to any other of its accrued rights, be entitled to suspend or immediately terminate those Services and/or Statement(s) of Work to which such late payment relates.

### 12. CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

12.1 Definition. "Confidential Information" means all confidential, proprietary and/or trade secret information or materials owned or controlled by a Party, including technical, scientific and other know-how and information, trade secrets, knowledge, technology, means, methods, processes, practices, formulas, instructions, skills, techniques, procedures, controls, specifications, data, results and other material, pre-clinical and clinical trial results, manufacturing procedures, test procedures and purification and isolation techniques, other procedures related to the Services, and any tangible embodiments of any of the foregoing, and any scientific, manufacturing, marketing and business plans, any financial and personnel matters relating to a Party or its present or future products, sales, suppliers, customers, employees, investors or business, that has been disclosed by or on behalf of such Party to the other Party either in connection with the discussions and negotiations pertaining to this Agreement or in the course of performing this Agreement, or that has been developed under this Agreement. Without limiting the foregoing, (a) the terms of this Agreement are deemed the "Confidential Information" of both Parties and will be subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Article 12, and (b) the Product, the Process, the Master Batch Record, Specifications, and all other Intellectual Property of LBIO and/or its Affiliates (including New LBIO Intellectual Property) are deemed LBIO Confidential Information, as to which LBIO will be deemed the disclosing Party and Company will be deemed the receiving Party in all circumstances, and are subject to the terms and conditions of this Article 12.

12.2 <u>Exclusions</u>. Notwithstanding the foregoing Section 12.1, any information disclosed by a Party to the other Party will not be deemed "Confidential Information" to the extent that such information:

12.2.1 At the time of disclosure is in the public domain, other than as a result of a breach of an obligation of confidentiality or nonuse or other misappropriation;

12.2.2 Becomes part of the public domain, by publication or otherwise, other than as a result of a breach of an obligation of confidentiality or non-use or other misappropriation;

12.2.3 At the time of disclosure is already in possession of the Party who received such information, without restriction as to confidentiality or use, as established by contemporaneous written records;

12.2.4 Is lawfully provided to a Party, without restriction as to confidentiality or use, by a Third Party lawfully entitled to possess and make unrestricted disclosures of such information; or

12.2.5 Is independently developed by a Party without use of or reference to the other Party's Confidential Information, as established by contemporaneous written records.

12.3 Disclosure and Use Restriction. Each receiving Party agrees to keep confidential all Confidential Information it receives and not to disclose, transfer or use it for any purpose other than as expressly permitted under this Agreement. The receiving Party will not use the Confidential Information of the other Party for any purpose other than the performance of its obligations and exercise of its rights under this Agreement. Subject to the terms of Article 8, the receiving Party (a) agrees to return or destroy promptly (and certify such destruction) at the owning Party's request all Confidential Information of the owning Party, and (b) if not earlier requested, upon termination of this Agreement, shall promptly return to the disclosing Party such Confidential Information prepared by the receiving Party or any of its representatives, regardless of the medium in which such information is stored; provided, however, that the receiving Party may maintain one (1) archival copy of the disclosing Party's Confidential Information, which such archival copy shall remain subject to the obligations of confidentiality and non-use set forth herein. The return or destruction of the Confidential Information as provided above shall not relieve the receiving Party of its other obligations under this Article 12.

12.4 <u>Security and Use</u>. Each receiving Party agrees to (i) institute and maintain reasonable and customary security procedures to identify, protect and account for all copies of Confidential Information of the disclosing Party, and (ii) limit disclosure of the disclosing Party's Confidential Information to its Representatives having a need to know such Confidential Information for purposes of the receiving Party exercising its rights and performing its obligations under this Agreement; provided that such Representatives are informed of the confidential nature of the information, and are subject to obligations of confidentiality, non-disclosure, non-use and inventions similar to and at least as restrictive as those set forth in this Agreement. The receiving Party shall notify the owning Party as promptly as practicable of any unauthorized use or disclosure of the Confidential Information, but in any event no later than seventy-two (72) hours thereafter; provided, that, for clarity, such notification shall not excuse the receiving Party from any liability in connection with such unauthorized use or disclosure.

12.5 <u>Government-Required Disclosure</u>. If a duly constituted government authority, court or regulatory agency orders that a Party hereto disclose information with respect to which it is subject to an obligation of confidentiality under this Agreement, such Party shall comply with the order, but shall (a) give prompt written notice to the disclosing Party of the proposed disclosure, and allow the disclosing Party at least thirty (30) days to object to all or any portion of the disclosure before it is disclosed; (b) if advance notice is not possible, provide written notice of disclosure immediately thereafter; (c) to the extent possible, minimize the extent of such disclosure; and (d) use reasonable efforts to secure confidential treatment of such information prior to its disclosure (whether through protective orders or otherwise), it being understood that any information so disclosed shall otherwise remain subject to the limitations on use and disclosure hereunder. The Party permitted to disclose any Confidential Information under this Section shall take into consideration all comments and objections raised by the other Party. The Party permitted to disclose any Confidential Information under this Section shall further cooperate with and provide the other Party with the opportunity to seek any protective order reasonably deemed necessary by such Party.

12.6 <u>Permitted LBIO Disclosure</u>. Notwithstanding anything else in this Agreement, LBIO shall further be permitted to disclose information subject to an obligation of confidentiality under this Agreement to the extent reasonably necessary for LBIO to comply with any Laws, make any filings, submissions or reports to an applicable regulatory authority, and to preserve the safety of any subjects in a LBIO clinical trial.

12.7 <u>Publicity</u>. Neither Party will refer to, display or use the other's name, trademarks or trade names confusingly similar thereto, alone or in conjunction with any other words or names, in any manner or connection whatsoever, including any publication, article, or any form of advertising or publicity, except with the prior written consent of the other Party. Neither Party shall disclose to any Third Party nor to the public generally (a) the terms of this Agreement, or (b) the specific relationship between the Parties established hereunder, except where such disclosure is necessary for Regulatory Approval of Product. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Parties shall have the right to disclose the material commercial terms of this Agreement to any potential acquirer, merger or commercial partner or significant investor; provided, however, that prior to any such disclosure, such Party (1) shall require the intended recipient to sign an undertaking agreeing to accord confidential treatment to such information at least as restrictive as the terms set forth herein and not use such information except to evaluate the proposed acquisition, merger, commercial arrangement or investment, and (2) shall take such other steps reasonably necessary to secure confidential treatment of such information.

## 13. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

13.1 <u>Generally</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, "<u>Intellectual Property</u>" means collectively all legal rights in works or ideas, including any patents, copyrights, trade secrets, know-how, inventions (whether or not patentable), discoveries, improvements, and all other intellectual property rights, including all applications and registrations with respect thereto, and all data, information (including Confidential Information), reports and any and all related documentation. Neither Party will, as a result of this Agreement, acquire any right, title or interest in to any Intellectual Property owned or controlled by the other Party or the other Party's Affiliates prior to the Effective Date or developed independently of this Agreement ("<u>Background Intellectual Property</u>"), or, except for the limited licenses expressly granted under this Agreement, any license or right to use any Intellectual Property owned or controlled by the other Party's Affiliates. For the avoidance of doubt, LBIO is not granted any rights, licenses, or sublicenses to any cell lines, plasmids, or other products or processes that are licensed by Company in the performance of the Services without first obtaining the prior written consent of LBIO. As between the Parties, LBIO shall own all LBIO Confidential Information and Company shall own all Company Confidential Information.

## 13.2 New LBIO Intellectual Property and Assignment.

13.2.1 LBIO shall own all right, title, and interest in and to any and all Intellectual Property that Company or its Representatives develops, conceives, invents, first reduces to practice or makes, solely or jointly with LBIO or others, that is a development, improvement, modification, addition, adaptation, enhancement, derivative, variant or progeny resulting from the use of or access to Product, Process, LBIO Materials, LBIO Confidential Information or Background Intellectual Property of LBIO (collectively, "New LBIO Intellectual Property"), including any and all moral rights and Intellectual Property rights inherent therein and appurtenant thereto, including all patent rights, copyrights, trademarks, know-how and trade secrets and the rights to apply for the same. Company further acknowledges and agrees that all original works of authorship that are made by Company (solely or jointly with others) in the performance of a Statement of Work (a "Work") and that are protectable by copyright are "works made for hire," as that term is defined in the United States Copyright Act. However, to the extent that any Work may not, by operation of any Laws, be a work made for hire, Company hereby assigns, transfers and conveys to LBIO all of Company's worldwide right, title and interest in and to such Work, including all Intellectual Property rights relating thereto. For avoidance of doubt, "New LBIO Intellectual Property" shall include any material (including biological material), processes or other items that embody, or that are claimed or covered by, any of the foregoing Intellectual Property. Notwithstanding the foregoing, LBIO agrees that New LBIO Intellectual Property does not include Company Background Intellectual Property or improvements thereto that are developed by Company through the performance of the Services, provided, that such improvements (i) are made without the benefit of LBIO Intellectual Property, LBIO Materials and/or LBIO Confidential Information, and (ii) could have been developed without performance of the Services (i.e., in the event that unique aspects of the Services and/or LBIO Intellectual Property, LBIO Materials or LBIO Confidential Information were not a "but for" cause of such improvement) ("Improvements").

13.2.2 Company hereby assigns and shall assign to LBIO all of its right, title and interest in and to any New LBIO Intellectual Property. Company shall promptly disclose to LBIO in writing all New LBIO Intellectual Property. Company shall execute, and shall require its Representatives, to execute, any documents reasonably required to confirm LBIO's ownership of the New LBIO Intellectual Property, and any documents required to apply for, maintain and enforce any patent or other right in the New LBIO Intellectual Property. In the event that LBIO requires an appointment as an agent or attorney in fact, and cannot reasonably obtain such appointment from Company for any reason other than Company's reasonable dispute regarding the claims associated with such New LBIO Intellectual Property infringe Company Background Intellectual Property or Improvements, Company hereby irrevocably designates and appoints LBIO and its duly authorized officers and agents as Company's agent and attorney in fact, to act for and in Company's behalf and stead to execute and file and prosecute any such applications for United States or foreign patents, trademarks, copyrights or other registration covering New LBIO Intellectual Property or Works assigned to LBIO hereunder, and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the prosecution, issuance, enforcement and defense of patents, trademarks, copyrights or other registrations thereon with the same legal force and effect as if executed by Company.

13.2.3 Each Party confirms and shall ensure that its Representatives are subject to and bound by the same assignment obligations of the Parties under this Section 13.2.

13.3 <u>License</u>. Company hereby grants to LBIO a non-exclusive, world-wide, fully paid-up, irrevocable, transferable license, including the right to grant sublicenses under, in and to Company Background Intellectual Property and Improvements to the extent such Background Intellectual Property or Improvements are embedded in any deliverable provided hereunder or used in the manufacturing of Product for which there is no reasonable substitute available to LBIO, to develop, conduct clinical trials for, formulate, manufacture, test, label, package, seek Regulatory Approval for, market, commercialize, make, have made, use, sell and import Product.

13.4 <u>Prosecution, Maintenance and Enforcement of Patents</u>. LBIO will have the sole right and discretion to file, prosecute, maintain and enforce patent applications and patents claiming New LBIO Intellectual Property at LBIO's expense. Company will cooperate with LBIO in LBIO's activities to file, prosecute and maintain patent applications and patents claiming New LBIO Intellectual Property, and will, upon LBIO's request, review and provide comments to LBIO relating to such patent applications and patents.

13.5 <u>Nonassertion</u>. Except to the extent required to protect Company Background Intellectual Property or Improvements rights, and without limiting Section 13.3, Company and its Affiliates hereby covenant and agree not to, alone or in cooperation with any Third Party, sue or bring any cause of action against LBIO, its Representatives, suppliers, distributors, salespersons, customers, licensees or end-users for any patent infringement based on any development, manufacturing or commercialization activities relating to the Product, the Process or LBIO's Background Intellectual Property conducted by LBIO and any Third Party for LBIO. This covenant will run with and attach to any and all patent rights owned or controlled, in whole or in part, by Company and shall be binding upon any assignee or sublicensee of any Intellectual Property from Company.

13.6 <u>Other Covenants</u>. Company agrees that (a) it will not publish or publicly present the results of any data or other information generated from the activities hereunder that includes or consists of LBIO Confidential Information, LBIO Materials or LBIO Intellectual Property without LBIO's prior written consent, and (b) it will at no time file or have filed any patent application or initiate any procedure purporting to obtain any legal rights covering any discovery or inventions that would infringe New LBIO Intellectual Property, or that it first develops, conceives, invents, reduces to practice or makes while using LBIO Confidential Information or LBIO Materials, without LBIO's prior written consent.

# 14. **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

- 14.1 <u>By LBIO</u>. LBIO hereby represents, warrants and covenants to Company that:
  - 14.1.1 it is a corporation duly organized and validly existing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation or organization;

14.1.2 the execution, delivery, and performance of this Agreement by LBIO has been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action and does not require any shareholder action or approval;

14.1.3 it has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and all Statements of Work and to perform its obligations hereunder; and

14.1.4 the execution, delivery, and performance by LBIO of this Agreement, its compliance with the provisions of this Agreement does not and shall not conflict with or result in a breach of any of the terms and provisions of or constitute a default under (a) any other agreement to which it is a party; (b) its certificate of incorporation or bylaws; or (c) any order, writ, injunction, or decree of any governmental authority entered against it or by which any of its property is bound.

14.2 <u>By Company</u>. Company hereby represents, warrants and covenants to LBIO that:

14.2.1 it is a corporation or entity duly organized and validly existing under the laws of its jurisdiction of incorporation or

organization;

14.2.2 the execution, delivery, and performance of this Agreement by Company have been duly authorized by all requisite corporate action and do not require any shareholder action or approval;

14.2.3 it has the power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;

14.2.4 the execution, delivery, and performance by Company of this Agreement and its compliance with the provisions of this Agreement does not and shall not conflict with or result in a breach of any of the terms and provisions of or constitute a default under (a) any other agreement to which it is a party; (b) the provisions of its charter or organizational documents or bylaws; or (c) any order, writ, injunction, or decree of any governmental authority entered against it or by which any of its property is bound;

14.2.5 the Product released to LBIO conforms to the Specifications, has been and shall be the subject of Services performed in accordance with this Agreement, the applicable Statement of Work, the Quality Agreement, unless otherwise waived in writing by LBIO, and all Laws; and is and will be free and clear of all liens and encumbrances;

14.2.6 the operation of the Facility(ies) are and will continue to be in compliance with all Laws (including the receipt and possession of all applicable licenses, permits, registrations and authorizations);

14.2.7 it has maintained and will continue to maintain, in accordance with and for the period required under this Agreement, the applicable Statement of Work, the Quality Agreement, and all Laws, complete and adequate records pertaining to the Services, Products, methods and the Facility(ies) used in the performance of this Agreement;

14.2.8 it, and its Representatives providing Services under this Agreement, are not, have not, and will not be, at the time of performance of any of the Services hereunder, charged, named in an action, found liable, or convicted for conduct relating to the development or approval of, or otherwise relating to the regulation of, any health care product under any Law. In the event that the foregoing should occur or should Company receive notification of any investigation, threat, pending, current, or future proceeding, or notice of the foregoing, Company shall immediately notify LBIO;

14.2.9 save for security interests expressly given in favor of LBIO, it will have good and marketable title, free and clear of any pledge, lien, restriction, claim, charge, security interest and/or other encumbrance, to all Product to be delivered hereunder;

14.2.10 it, and its Representatives, is and are not and will not be, at the time of performance of any Services hereunder, disqualified, excluded or debarred by any regulatory agency or other governmental authority for any purpose pursuant to Law. Debarment, disqualification, and exclusion shall include, but shall not be limited to, FDA debarment, temporary denial, and suspension pursuant to 21 C.F.R. § 335a, FDA investigator disqualification or restriction pursuant to 21 U.S.C. §§ 312.70, 511.1(c), or 812.119, exclusion from participation in federal or state healthcare programs, and debarment, suspension, or ineligibility to participate in federal procurement and non-procurement programs. Prior to employing or otherwise engaging any individual or entity in connection to the Services, Company agrees to review all applicable public lists to ensure that such individuals or entities are not disqualified, excluded, or debarred and agrees not to employ or otherwise engage any individual or entity who is presently or has ever been disqualified, excluded or debarred. In the event that the foregoing should occur or should Company receive notification of any investigation, threat, pending, current, or future proceeding, or notice of the foregoing, Company shall immediately notify LBIO;

14.2.11 it will conduct the Services in compliance with all Laws, including those dealing with occupational safety and health, those dealing with public safety and health, those dealing with patient privacy, those dealing with protecting the environment, and those dealing with disposal of wastes;

14.2.12 any processes or materials used by Company in the Services or otherwise used in the manufacturing of Product (other than the Process) do not infringe any Intellectual Property rights of any Third Party;

14.2.13 it will not enter into any agreement or arrangement with any party which will hinder it or prevent it from performing its obligations under this Agreement;

14.2.14 each of its Representatives is subject to a written agreement that assigns to Company all Intellectual Property made by such individual in the course of his or her employment with Company or the performance of activities hereunder, and Company will not use any of its Representatives in the performance of its obligations hereunder, including the performance of any Services or Statement of Work, that are not each subject to such written obligations; and

14.2.15 it shall comply with all rules and obligations vis-à-vis employees and self-employed consultants (if any), and, as set out by all Laws, collective and individual agreements, including (a) payment of salaries, social security charges, insurances and withholding taxes on the income received by the workers involved in the performance of this Agreement, as well as (b) any other obligations deriving from the employment agreement and/or self-employment agreement, including provisions protection of the personnel, safety and physical integrity, in full compliance with all Laws and the individual and collective agreements. Company expressly undertakes to perform this Agreement using only personnel duly employed or otherwise engaged in accordance with all Laws.

# 15. DISCLAIMER; LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

15.1 <u>Disclaimer</u>. EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH WITHIN THIS AGREEMENT, A STATEMENT OF WORK OR THE QUALITY AGREEMENT AND TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, NEITHER PARTY MAKES ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES RELATING TO THE SERVICES OR OTHER ACTIVITIES HEREUNDER, INCLUDING WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT.

15.2 <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL EITHER PARTY BE LIABLE TO THE OTHER PARTY FOR INDIRECT, MULTIPLE, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, LIQUIDATED, OR PUNITIVE DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOST PROFITS, OR LOST REVENUE AND THE TOTAL LIABILITY OF EITHER PARTY AND ITS REPRESENTATIVES TO THE OTHER PARTY AND ANYONE CLAIMING BY OR THROUGH THE OTHER PARTY, FOR ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, LOSSES, COSTS OR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ATTORNEYS' FEES AND COSTS AND EXPERT-WITNESS FEES AND COSTS OF ANY NATURE WHATSOEVER OR CLAIMS EXPENSES RESULTING FROM OR IN ANY WAY RELATED TO AN APPLICABLE WORK ORDER AND/OR STATEMENT OF WORK FROM ANY CAUSE OR CAUSES SHALL NOT EXCEED, ON A CLAIM-BY-CLAIM BASIS, THE FEES PAID OR OWED FOR THE [\*\*\*] OF THE SERVICES GIVING RISE TO SUCH LIABILITY UNDER [\*\*\*] WORK ORDER AND/OR STATEMENT OF WORK (WITH "[\*\*\*]" UNDERSTOOD TO MEAN A GIVEN [\*\*\*] AS OPPOSED TO A [\*\*\*] OF A [\*\*\*] (E.G., IN THE CONTEXT OF A [\*\*\*], A "[\*\*\*]" WOULD BE [\*\*\*], RATHER THAN A [\*\*\*] IN THE [\*\*\*] RELATED TO SUCH [\*\*\*]). THE FOREGOING LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY SHALL NOT APPLY TO A PARTY'S (A) BREACH OF ITS OBLIGATIONS PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 12 (CONFIDENTIALITY) OR ARTICLE 13 (INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY), (B) GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT HEREUNDER, (C) OBLIGATIONS PURSUANT TO SECTION 17.1 OR SECTION 17.2 (INDEMNIFICATION), OR (D) FRAUD.

15.3 <u>Further Limitation</u>. Whereas there are inherent risks of microorganism contamination of Product resulting from the open process steps associated with Patient Tumor acquisition and the Process as of the Effective Date, LBIO agrees that notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, for so long as the Process has such open process steps, Company shall not be liable for any damages of any kind whatsoever, including Losses where such damages or Losses arise or result from the contamination of Product by microorganisms, including viruses. This limitation shall not apply if the contamination was caused by the negligence, willful misconduct or breach of this Agreement by Company.

## 16. TERM AND TERMINATION

16.1 <u>Term</u>. The term of this Agreement will commence on the Effective Date and expire on the third (3rd) anniversary of the Effective Date, unless earlier terminated in accordance with this Agreement (the "<u>Term</u>"); provided, that the Term may be extended upon the mutual written consent of the Parties.

16.2 <u>Termination for Material Breach</u>. Either Party may terminate this Agreement, by written notice to the other Party, for any material breach of this Agreement by the other Party, if such breach is not cured within thirty (30) days after the breaching Party receives written notice of such breach from the non-breaching Party; provided, however, that if such breach (other than a breach for non-payment) is not capable of being cured within such thirty (30) - day period and the breaching Party has commenced and diligently continued actions to cure such breach within such thirty (30)-day period, the cure period may be extended, with the written consent of the non-breaching Party, to ninety (90) days, so long as the breaching Party is making diligent efforts to cure such breach. Such termination shall be effective upon expiration of such cure period. In the event of termination by LBIO under this Section 16.2, any termination fees in the applicable Statements of Work will not apply.

16.3 <u>Termination of Clinical Trials; Frustration of Purpose</u>. LBIO may immediately terminate a Statement of Work or the manufacturing of a lot under a given Statement of Work upon written notice to Company if (a) any clinical trial for which Product is being produced hereunder has been or will be terminated, or (b) the purpose of such Statement of Work or manufacturing such lot becomes fundamentally frustrated (e.g., TILs cannot be harvested from the applicable patient, the patient can no longer use the Product, or TILs are not being produced in sufficient quantities for use in a patient or FDA requires that the production of Product must be terminated).

16.4 <u>Termination by LBIO or Company</u>. LBIO may terminate this Agreement or any Statement of Work by providing written notice of termination not less than thirty (30) days in advance of the date of termination. Company may terminate this Agreement by providing written notice of termination not less than one hundred eighty (180) days in advance of the date of termination; provided, that, this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect with respect to any Statements of Work outstanding at the time that such termination becomes effective. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event of termination by LBIO under this Section 16.4, LBIO shall, at minimum, remain liable for all fees owed by LBIO or earned by Company pursuant to any outstanding Statement of Work, including in the case of termination by LBIO under Sections 16.3, or 16.4 or termination by Company under Section 16.5 any termination fees agreed to by the parties in such Statement of Work.

16.5 <u>Termination or Insolvency</u>. Either Party may terminate this Agreement upon notice to the other Party, upon (a) the dissolution, termination of existence, liquidation or business failure of the other Party; (b) the appointment of a custodian or receiver for the other Party who has not been terminated or dismissed within thirty (30) days of such appointment; or (c) the institution by the other Party of any proceeding under national, federal or state bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors generally or the making by such Party of a composition or any assignment for the benefit of creditors under any national, federal or state bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other similar law affecting the rights of creditors generally, which proceeding is not dismissed within thirty (30) days of filing. All rights and licenses granted pursuant to this Agreement are, and shall otherwise be deemed to be, for purposes of Section 365(n) of Title 11 of the United States Code, licenses of rights of "intellectual property" as defined therein.

## 16.6 <u>Effects of Termination</u>.

16.6.1 <u>Accrued Rights</u>. Termination or expiration of this Agreement or any Statement of Work for any reason will be without prejudice to any rights that will have accrued to the benefit of a Party prior to such termination or expiration. Such termination or expiration will not relieve a Party of obligations that are expressly indicated to or which by their nature should survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement.

16.6.2 <u>Disposition of Remaining Confidential Information</u>. Upon termination or expiration of a Statement of Work or this Agreement, Company will cease use of and store any property (including Intellectual Property) of LBIO in its possession and, at LBIO's option (and subject to the terms of Article 8), return or destroy any LBIO Confidential Information and any other LBIO property in its possession or control. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, each Party may retain in its secure archival files a single copy of the other Party's Confidential Information for documentation purposes only and which shall remain subject to the obligations of nonuse and confidentiality set forth in this Agreement.

16.6.3 <u>Survival</u>. The provisions of this Agreement that by their nature should survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement, including Articles 8, 12, 13, 15, 17 and 18, and Sections 5.4, 6.4 and 16.6 of this Agreement, together with any appendices referenced therein.

## 17. **INDEMNIFICATION**

17.1 Indemnification of LBIO. Company will indemnify LBIO and its Affiliates and subcontractors, and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents (the "LBIO Parties"), and defend and hold each of them harmless, from and against all claims, lawsuits or other action or threat by a Third Party, including any and all losses, damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses) incurred in the defense or settlement thereof or in damages awarded therein (collectively, "Losses") to the extent such Losses arise out of or result from: (a) any material breach by Company (or any Company Parties) of this Agreement, or (b) the negligence or willful misconduct of any Company Parties in the performance of this Agreement. Company's obligation to indemnify LBIO shall be reduced to the extent that any Losses are caused by the negligence, willful misconduct, breach of this Agreement, or fraud of LBIO.

17.2 <u>Indemnification of Company</u>. LBIO will indemnify Company and its Affiliates and subcontractors, and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents (the "<u>Company Parties</u>"), and defend and hold each of them harmless, from and against any and all Losses to the extent such Losses arise out of or result from: (a) any material breach by LBIO of this Agreement, (b) the research, development, distribution, use, sales or other disposition by or on behalf of LBIO of the Product, or (c) the negligence or willful misconduct of any LBIO Parties in the performance of this Agreement. LBIO's obligation to indemnify Company shall be reduced to the extent that any Losses are caused by the negligence, willful misconduct, breach of this Agreement, or fraud of Company.

17.3 <u>Limitation</u>. The obligation of Company under Section 17.1 and LBIO under Section 17.2 is limited to [\*\*\*] dollars (\$[\*\*\*]) per indemnifiable claim, except that this limitation will not apply with respect to any such claim arising out of or relating to fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct by the Indemnitor. For the avoidance of doubt, this limitation will not apply with respect to any Loss relating to personal injury or death arising out of or relating to fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or breach of this Agreement.

## 17.4 <u>Indemnification Procedure</u>.

17.4.1 An "Indemnitor" means the indemnifying Party. An "Indemnitee" means the indemnified Party, its Affiliates and subcontractors, and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents, who shall be represented through the Party to this Agreement with whom they are associated.

17.4.2 An Indemnitee which intends to claim indemnification under Section 17.1 or Section 17.2 hereof shall promptly notify the Indemnitor in writing of any claim, lawsuit or other action in respect of which the Indemnitee, its Affiliates, or any of their respective directors, officers, employees and agents intend to claim such indemnification. The Indemnitee shall permit, and shall cause its Affiliates and subcontractors and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents to permit, the Indemnitor, at its discretion, to settle any such claim, lawsuit or other action and agrees to the complete control of such defense or settlement by the Indemnitor; provided, however, that in order for the Indemnitor to exercise such rights, such settlement shall not adversely affect the Indemnitee's rights under this Agreement or impose any obligations on the Indemnitor and the Indemnitor shall not be responsible for any legal fees or other costs incurred other than as provided herein. The Indemnitee, its Affiliates and subcontractors and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents shall cooperate fully with the Indemnitor and its legal representatives in the investigation and defense of any claim, lawsuit or other action covered by this indemnification, all at the reasonable expense of the Indemnitor. The Indemnitee shall have the right, but not the obligation, to be represented by counsel of its own selection and expense. It is understood that only Company or LBIO may claim indemnity under this Article 17 (on its own behalf or on behalf of its indemnitees), and other Indemnitees may not directly claim indemnity hereunder.

17.4.3 <u>Exclusivity</u>. The rights and remedies set forth in this Section 17 constitute the exclusive rights and remedies of the Parties in respect of the matters indemnified under Section 17.1 and 17.2.

17.5 Insurance. LBIO will maintain, at all times during the Term and for five (5) years thereafter, a products liability insurance policy (the "Insurance Policy"), with a per occurrence limit of at least two million dollars (\$2,000,000) and an aggregate limit of at least five million dollars (\$5,000,000). Likewise, Company will maintain, at all times during the Term and for at least five (5) years thereafter, commercial general liability insurance including contractual liability coverage and product liability coverage, with a per occurrence limit of at least two million dollars (\$2,000,000) and an aggregate limit of at least five million dollars (\$2,000,000). Upon LBIO's request, Company shall furnish to LBIO certificates that all insurance required under this Agreement. Any failure by Company to provide such certifications shall be deemed a material breach of this Agreement. Company shall provide thirty (30) days' prior written notice of all cancellation, non-renewal or material changes in such policy(ies); provided, that, for clarity, at all times Company must comply with the insurance minimums set forth above.

#### 18. MISCELLANEOUS

18.1 <u>Independent Contractors</u>. Each of the Parties is an independent contractor and nothing herein contained shall be deemed to constitute the relationship of partners, joint venturers, nor of principal and agent between the Parties. Neither Party shall at any time enter into, incur, or hold itself out to Third Parties as having authority to enter into or incur, on behalf of the other Party, any commitment, expense, or liability whatsoever.

18.2 <u>Force Majeure</u>. Neither Party shall be in breach of this Agreement if and to the extent there is any failure of performance under this Agreement occasioned by an act of God, fire, flood, act of government or state, war, civil commotion, insurrection, acts of terrorism, embargo, sabotage, prevention from or hindrance in obtaining energy or other utilities, or any other similar reason beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Party affected thereby (a "<u>Force Majeure Event</u>"). Such excuse shall continue as long as the Force Majeure Event continues to affect performance. Upon cessation of such Force Majeure Event, the affected Party shall promptly resume performance under this Agreement as soon as it is commercially reasonable for the Party to do so. Each Party agrees to give the other Party prompt written notice of the occurrence of any Force Majeure Event, the nature thereof, and the extent to which the affected Party will be unable to fully perform its obligations under this Agreement. Each Party further agrees to use commercially reasonable efforts to correct the Force Majeure Event as quickly as practicable (provided that in no event shall a Party be required to settle any labor dispute) and to give the other Party prompt written notice when it is again fully able to perform such obligations. This Section shall be without prejudice to LBIO's termination rights under Article 16.

18.3 <u>Condemnation</u>. If the Facility(ies) are, or any individual Facility is, condemned or taken as a result of the exercise of the power of eminent domain or will be conveyed to a governmental agency having power of eminent domain under the threat of the exercise of such power (any of the foregoing, a "<u>Condemnation</u>"), then this Agreement will terminate as of the date on which title to the Facility(ies) vests in the authority so exercising or threatening to exercise such power and LBIO will not have any right to the Condemnation proceeds. This Section shall be without prejudice to LBIO's termination rights under Article 16.

18.4 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice required or permitted to be given under this Agreement by any Party shall be in writing and shall be (a) delivered personally, (b) sent by registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, (c) sent by a nationally-recognized courier service guaranteeing next-day or second day delivery, charges prepaid, or (d) delivered by facsimile (with documented evidence of transmission), to the addresses or facsimile numbers of the other Party set forth below, or at such other addresses as may from time to time be furnished by similar notice by any Party. The effective date of any notice under this Agreement shall be the date of receipt by the receiving Party.

If to Company:

WuXi AppTec, Inc. Attention: Alan Moore 4751 League Island Blvd. Philadelphia, PA 19112

With a copy to "Vice President, Manufacturing" at the above address.

If to LBIO:

Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. Attention: Richard Gaeto 112 West 34<sup>th</sup> Street, 18<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10120

With a copy to:

Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. Attention: Legal Department 112 West 34<sup>th</sup> Street, 18<sup>th</sup> Floor New York, NY 10120

Either Party may change its address for notice by giving notice thereof in the manner set forth in this Section 18.4.

# 18.5 Entire Agreement, Amendments, Original Agreement.

18.5.1 This Agreement, including the Quality Agreement and the Statements of Work entered into by the Parties from time to time and the Appendices attached hereto or thereto and referenced herein or therein, constitutes the full understanding of the Parties and a complete and exclusive statement of the terms of their agreement with respect to the specific subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral and written, among the Parties with respect to the subject matter hereof. No terms, conditions, understandings or agreements purporting to amend, modify or vary the terms of this Agreement (including any Appendix hereto) shall be binding unless hereafter made in a written instrument referencing this Agreement and signed by each of the Parties.

18.5.2 The Parties acknowledge and agree that this Section 18.5.2 constitutes an amendment to WO A-4 under Section 14 of the Original Agreement. In furtherance thereof, from and after the Effective Date, this Agreement shall solely govern the performance of WO A-4. Accordingly, references to Statements of Work herein shall also be deemed to refer to that Work Order.

18.6 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement and any disputes hereunder will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to its conflicts of laws provisions. The United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods will not apply to this Agreement. This provision shall operate without prejudice to either Party's ability to seek injunctive or other interlocutory relief in any court accepting jurisdiction in order to protect and enforce its Intellectual Property rights.

18.7 <u>Equitable Relief</u>. The Parties agree that the obligations contained in Articles 12 and 13 are necessary and reasonable in order to protect the Parties' respective businesses. The Parties further agree that monetary damages may be inadequate to compensate a Party for any breach by the other Party of its covenants and agreements with respect to Articles 12 and 13, and that each Party shall be entitled to seek injunctive or other equitable relief against the threatened or continued breach of those provisions, and agree that no bond or other security shall be required in obtaining such equitable relief. Furthermore, except as expressly set forth in this Agreement, none of the remedies set forth in this Agreement are intended to be exclusive, and each Party shall have available to it all remedies available under law or in equity.

18.8 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement and any amendment hereto may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed an original and all of which shall constitute the same instrument. This Agreement shall be effective upon full execution by facsimile, PDF or original, and a facsimile or scanned signature shall be deemed to be and shall be as effective as an original signature. Signature pages may be exchanged via email.

18.9 <u>Severability</u>. If any part of this Agreement shall be found to be invalid or unenforceable under Law in any jurisdiction, such part shall be ineffective only to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability in such jurisdiction, without in any way affecting the remaining parts of this Agreement in that jurisdiction or the validity or enforceability of this Agreement as a whole in any other jurisdiction. In addition, the part that is ineffective shall be reformed in a mutually agreeable manner so as to as nearly approximate the intent of the Parties as possible.

18.10 <u>Titles and Subtitles</u>. All headings, titles and subtitles used in this Agreement (including any Appendix hereto) are for convenience only and are not to be considered when construing or interpreting any term or provision of this Agreement (or any Appendix hereto).

18.11 <u>Recitals, Definitions and Appendices</u>. All "RECITALS", "DEFINITIONS" and Appendices referred to herein form an integral part of this Agreement and are incorporated into this Agreement by such reference.

18.12 <u>Pronouns</u>. Where the context requires, (i) all pronouns used herein will be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine or neuter gender as the context requires and (ii) the singular context will include the plural and vice versa.

18.13 Assignment, Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of the Parties and the name of a Party appearing herein shall be deemed to include the names of its successors and assigns. Company may not assign its interest under this Agreement (including the Quality Agreement) without the prior written consent of LBIO, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld. Notwithstanding the above, LBIO may, without Company's prior consent, assign this Agreement, in whole or in part, to LBIO's Affiliates or to any entity that may acquire substantially all of the assets of LBIO to which this Agreement relates. This Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefits of, the Parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns. Any permitted assignment of this Agreement by either Party will be conditioned upon that Party's permitted assignee agreeing in writing to comply with all the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, the Statements of Work, the Quality Agreement and all Laws. No assignment shall relieve any Party of responsibility for the performance of any obligation that accrued prior to the effective date of such assignment. None of the provisions of this Agreement shall be for the benefit of or enforceable by any Third Party, including any creditor of either Party hereto. No such Third Party shall obtain any right under any provision of this Agreement or shall by reasons of any such provision make any claim in respect of any debt, liability or obligation (or otherwise) against either Party hereto.

18.14 <u>Waiver</u>. The failure of any Party at any time or times to require performance of any provision of this Agreement (including any Appendix hereto) will in no manner affect its rights at a later time to enforce the same. No waiver by any Party of any term, provision or condition contained in this Agreement (including any Appendix hereto), whether by conduct or otherwise, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be or construed as a further or continuing waiver of any such term, provision or condition or of any other term, provision or condition of this Agreement (including any Appendix hereto).

#### 18.15 <u>Dispute Resolution, Arbitration</u>.

18.15.1 If the JSC is unable to resolve a dispute pursuant to Section 3.3.3, despite each Party's good faith efforts, either Party may refer the dispute to the President of each Party's respective business unit (or other designee), who will attempt to resolve such dispute by negotiation and consultation for a thirty (30) day period following receipt of such written notice.

18.15.2 In the event that no agreement is reached by the Presidents (or other designees) with respect to such dispute within thirty (30) days after its referral to them, either Party may refer the matter to binding arbitration pursuant to Section 18.15.3.

18.15.3 In the event Presidents (or other designees) have not resolved a dispute referred to them pursuant to Section 18.15.2 within thirty (30) days of receipt of the written notice referring such dispute to the Presidents (or other designees), either Party may at any time after such thirty (30) day period submit such dispute to be finally settled by arbitration administered in accordance with the procedural rules of the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA") in effect at the time of submission, as modified by this Section 18.15.3. The arbitration will be governed by the Laws of the State of New York. The arbitration will be heard and determined by three arbitrators who are retired judges or attorneys with at least twenty (20) years of relevant experience in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industry, each of whom will be impartial and independent and will not have worked for or on behalf of either Party for at least five (5) years. Each Party will appoint one (1) arbitrator and the third arbitrator, by the AAA. Such arbitration will take place in New York, New York. The arbitration award so given will, absent manifest error, be a final and binding determination of the applicable dispute, will be fully enforceable in any court of competent jurisdiction, and will not include any damages expressly prohibited by Section 15.2. Each Party will pay the fees, costs and expenses for the arbitrator it chooses, and the Parties will share payment for the third arbitrator. Except in a proceeding to enforce the results of the arbitration or as otherwise required by Law or securities exchange, neither Party nor any arbitrator may disclose the existence, content or results of any arbitration hereunder without the prior written consent of both Parties.

18.15.4 Nothing in this Agreement will prevent either Party from exercising any right under this Agreement, including the right of termination, or require either Party to forego or delay any proceeding to seek equitable or injunctive relief to stop or prevent any breach of this Agreement if that Party reasonably believes that it would be irreparably harmed by any delay in seeking such relief.

18.16 <u>No Presumption against Drafter</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, each Party hereby waives any rule of construction that requires that ambiguities in this Agreement (including any Appendix hereto) be construed against the drafter.

# [REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement as of the Effective Date.

# LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC.

/s/ MARIA FARDIS

Name Maria Fardis: Title: CEO November 23, 2016 WUXI APPTEC, INC.

# /s/ SCOTT KRAMER

Name: Scott Kramer Title: VP Finance and Administration November 7, 2016 APPENDIX A

**Statements of Work** 

APPENDIX B

LBIO Materials

# LION BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC. 2017 CORPORATE GOALS—CASH BONUS PLAN

#### **Purpose:**

The Board of Directors of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. (the "<u>Company</u>") hereby adopts the following corporate goals for the determination of cash bonuses to be paid for the 2017 fiscal year to qualified participating employees upon the achievement of corporate goals and a review of personal performance.

#### 2017 Corporate Goals:

The target bonus payable to participating employees and officers will range from 10% to 30% of such recipient's 2017 base salary, and the target cash bonuses for senior executive officers will be based on the percentage set forth in each executive officer's employment agreement (which agreements provide for bonuses in the range of 35% to 50% of such executive's 2017 base salary). The Company's goal is to pay any earned bonus by March 15 of the year following the year in which the bonus is earned. The cash bonuses that officers and employees can receive will be based upon the following corporate goals and on a subjective evaluation of an individual's performance. The corporate goals and objectives for each participant will be based on meeting certain goals with respect to the Company's operational performance as follows: (i) Transferring the Company's proprietary process for manufacturing the Company's autologous cell therapy products to two of its manufacturers (weighted at 30%); (ii) further defining the registration path for LN-144 (weighted at 20%); (iii) completing enrollment of patients in a portion of the Company's Phase 2 melanoma study by a specified date (weighted at 15%); (iv) enrolling specified number of patients by certain dates in the Company's cervical and head and neck studies (weighted at 10%); (v) initiation of studies for two other indication (weighted at 10%); (vi) enrolling patients in pancreatic and glioblastoma trials (weighted at 5%); and (vii) meeting other team performance and budgetary goals (weighted collectively at 10%).

The Company's Board of Directors and its Compensation Committee reserve the right to modify these goals and criteria at any time, to pay bonuses greater than the target percentages, and to grant bonuses to the participants even if the performance goals are not met.

# **Subsidiaries Of The Company**

Lion Biotechnologies GmbH, a company formed under the laws of Switzerland.

#### INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM'S CONSENT

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. on Form S-3 (File No. 333-215320), Form S-3 (File No. 333-214073), Form S-3 (File No. 333-212373), Form S-8 (File No. 333-205097), and Form S-8 (File No. 333-214567) of our report dated March 8, 2017, with respect to our audit of the financial statements of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. as of December 31, 2016 and for the year ended December 31, 2016 and our report dated March 8, 2017 with respect to our audit of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. as of December 31, 2016, which reports are included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2016.

/s/ Marcum LLP

Marcum LLP New York, NY March 8, 2017

# CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statements on Forms S-3 (File Nos. 333-215320, 333-214073, and 333-212373) and Forms S-8 (File Nos. 333-205097 and 333-214567) of our report dated March 11, 2016, relating to the financial statements of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. as of and for the years ended December 31, 2015, and 2014, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2016.

/s/ Weinberg & Company, P.A.

Los Angeles, California March 8, 2017

# CERTIFICATION OF PERIODIC REPORT UNDER SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Maria Fardis, certify that:

- 1.I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc.
- 2.Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report.
- 3.Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report.
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d)Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 8, 2017

/s/ Maria Fardis Maria Fardis Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

# CERTIFICATION OF PERIODIC REPORT UNDER SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

- I, Greg Schiffman, certify that:
- 1.I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc.
- 2.Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report.
- 3.Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report.
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- (b)Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
- (d)Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
- (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 8, 2017

/s/ Greg Schiffman Greg Schiffman Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350 AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Maria Fardis, Chief Executive Officer of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. (Company), do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

- the Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2016 (Report) fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company for the periods presented therein.

Date: March 8, 2017

/s/ Maria Fardis Maria Fardis

Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

## CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350 AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Greg Schiffman, Chief Financial Officer of Lion Biotechnologies, Inc. (Company), do hereby certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

- the Annual Report on Form 10-K of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2016 (Report) fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company for the periods presented therein.

Date: March 8, 2017

/s/ Greg Schiffman Greg Schiffman Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)